



Department  
of Energy &  
Climate Change

# Offshore Oil & Gas Licensing 27<sup>th</sup> Seaward Round Outer Moray Firth

Blocks 12/16a, 13/26b, 18/10, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b

Habitats Regulations Assessment  
Appropriate Assessment

November 2013

© Crown copyright 2013

You may re-use this information (not including logos) free of charge in any format or medium, under the terms of the Open Government Licence.

To view this licence, visit [www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/](http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) or write to the Information Policy Team, The National Archives, Kew, London TW9 4DU, or email: [psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk](mailto:psi@nationalarchives.gsi.gov.uk).

Any enquiries regarding this publication should be sent to us at [oe@decc.gsi.gov.uk](mailto:oe@decc.gsi.gov.uk)

This document is also available from our website at [www.gov.uk/decc](http://www.gov.uk/decc)

# Offshore Oil & Gas Licensing 27<sup>th</sup> Seaward Round Outer Moray Firth

Blocks 12/16a, 13/26b, 18/10, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b

Habitats Regulations Assessment  
Appropriate Assessment

# Contents

1	Introduction.....	3
2	Licensing and activity.....	5
3	Relevant Natura 2000 Sites.....	14
4	Assessment of the effects of the plan on site integrity .....	23
5	Consideration of sites and potential physical and other effects .....	30
6	Consideration of sites and potential acoustic effects .....	40
7	Consideration of potential effects from oil spills on relevant sites.....	59
8	In-combination effects.....	88
9	Overall conclusion .....	97
10	References .....	98
	Appendix A – The Sites.....	109
	Appendix B – Re-screening tables for the identification of likely significant effects on the sites .....	121
	Appendix C – Detailed information on sites where the potential for effects have been identified .....	147

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Background and purpose

On 1<sup>st</sup> February 2012, the Secretary of State for the Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) invited applications for licences in the 27<sup>th</sup> Seaward Licensing Round. The licensing Round forms part of a plan/programme adopted by the Secretary of State following completion of the offshore energy Strategic Environmental Assessment (DECC 2011). Applications for Traditional Seaward, Frontier Seaward and Promote Licences covering over 400 Blocks/part Blocks were received.

To comply with obligations under the *Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (as amended), in summer 2012, the Secretary of State undertook a screening assessment to determine whether the award of any of the Blocks applied for would be likely to have a significant effect on a relevant site, either individually or in combination with other plans or projects (DECC 2012a).

In doing so, the Department has applied the Habitats Directive test (elucidated by the European Court of Justice in the case of *Waddenzee* (Case C-127/02)) which test is:

Any plan or project not directly connected with or necessary to the management of the site is to be subject to an appropriate assessment of its implications for the site in view of the site's conservation objectives if it cannot be excluded, on the basis of objective information, that it will have a significant effect on that site, either individually or in combination with other plans or projects.

Where a plan or project not directly connected with or necessary to the management of the site is likely to undermine the site's conservation objectives, it must be considered likely to have a significant effect on that site. The assessment of that risk must be made in the light, *inter alia*, of the characteristics and specific environmental conditions of the site concerned by such a plan or project.

A screening assessment (including consultation with the statutory agencies/bodies) forming the first stage of the Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) process, identified 61 whole or part Blocks as requiring further assessment prior to decisions on whether to grant licences (DECC 2012a). Because of the wide distribution of these Blocks around the UKCS, the Appropriate Assessments (AA) in respect of each potential licence award, are contained in seven regional reports as follows:

- Southern North Sea
- Outer Moray Firth
- Central North Sea

- West of Shetland
- Northern Ireland
- Eastern Irish Sea
- Central English Channel

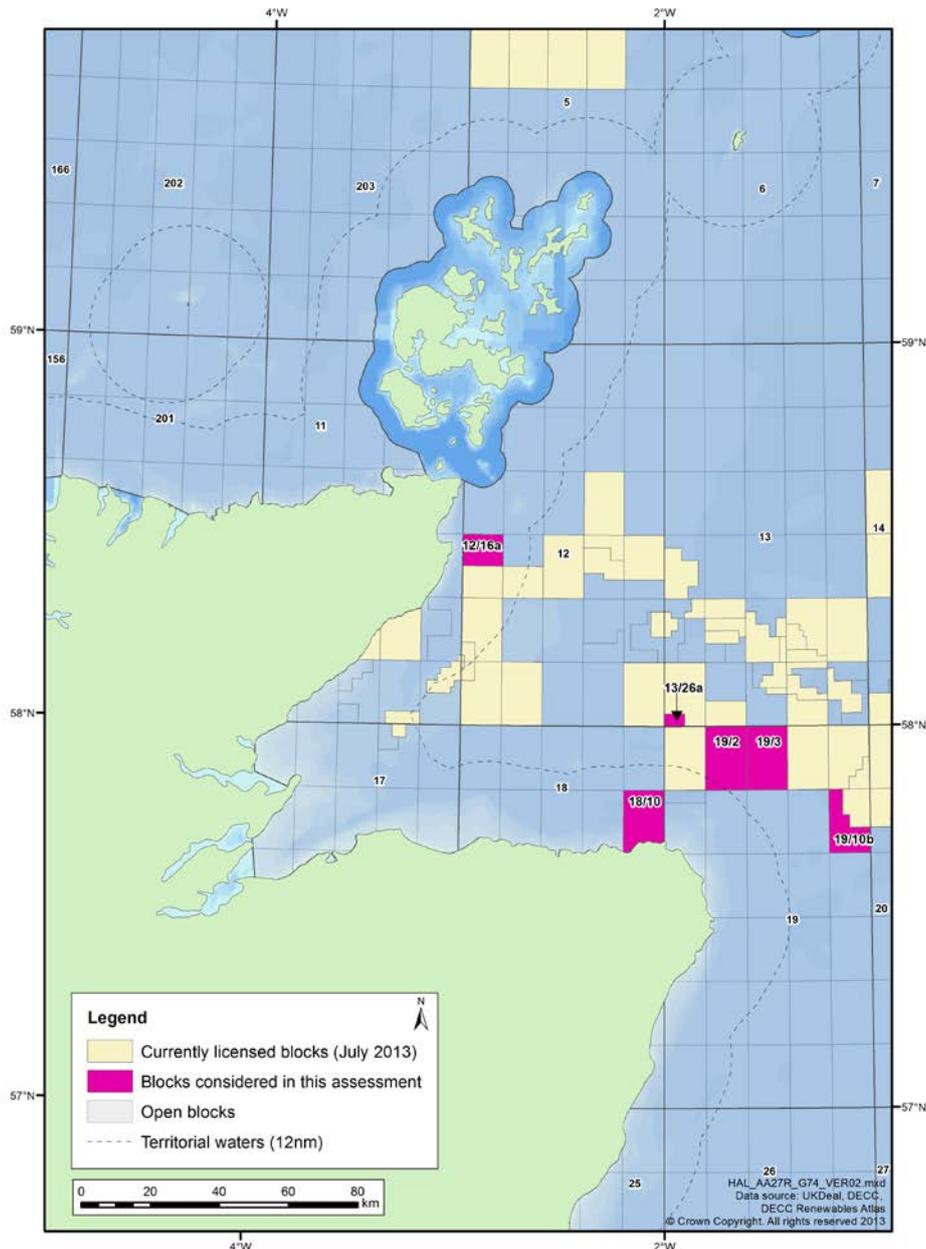
This report documents the further assessment in relation to 6 Blocks in the Outer Moray Firth (see Section 1.2).

## 1.2 Outer Moray Firth Blocks

The Outer Moray Firth Blocks applied for in the 27<sup>th</sup> Round considered in this document are listed below and shown in magenta in Figure 1.1.

12/16a      13/26b      18/10      19/02      19/03      19/10b

**Figure 1.1: Location of Outer Moray Firth Blocks**



*Note: Open blocks are currently unlicensed, although they may have been licensed in the past.*

## 2 Licensing and activity

### 2.1 Licensing

The exclusive rights to search and bore for and get petroleum in Great Britain, the territorial sea adjacent to the United Kingdom and on the UK Continental Shelf (UKCS) are vested in the Crown and the *Petroleum Act 1998* (as amended) gives the Secretary of State the power to grant licences to explore for and exploit these resources. The main type of offshore Licence is the Seaward Production Licence. Offshore licensing for oil and gas exploration and production commenced in 1964 and has progressed through a series of Seaward Licensing Rounds. A Seaward Production Licence may cover the whole or part of a specified Block or a group of Blocks. A Licence grants exclusive rights to the holders “to search and bore for, and get, petroleum” in the area covered by the Licence, but does not constitute any form of approval for activities to take place in the Blocks, nor does it confer any exemption from other legal or regulatory requirements (see Figure 2.1).

There are three types of Seaward Production Licences:

- Traditional Production Licences are the standard type of Seaward Production Licences and run for three successive periods or Terms. Each Licence expires automatically at the end of each Term, unless the licensee has made enough progress to earn the chance to move into the next Term. The Initial Term lasts for four years and the Licence will only continue into a Second Term of four years if the agreed Work Programme has been completed and if 50% of the acreage has been relinquished. The Licence will only continue into a Third Term of 18 years if a development plan has been approved, and all the acreage outside that development has been relinquished.
- Frontier Production Licences are a variation of the Traditional Production Licence with longer terms. A Frontier Production Licence has a longer Initial Term (six years as opposed to four) with the objective of allowing companies to screen larger areas. After 3 years, the licensee must relinquish 75% of the licensed acreage. At the end of the Initial Term, the exploration Work Programme must have been completed and the licensee must relinquish 50% of what is left (i.e. leaving one eighth of the original licensed area). A variation on the Frontier Production Licence was introduced prior to the 26<sup>th</sup> Round. Designed for the particularly harsh West of Scotland environment, it is similar to the existing Frontier Licence but with an initial term of nine years with a Drill-or-Drop decision to be made by the end of the sixth year and (if the licensee chooses to drill) drilling to be completed within the remaining three years of the initial term.
- In the 21<sup>st</sup> Round (2002) the Department introduced Promote Licences. The general concept of the Promote Licence is that the licensee is given two years after award to

attract the technical, environmental and financial capacity to complete an agreed Work Programme. In effect, DECC will defer (not waive) its financial, technical and environmental checks until the preset Check Point. Promote licensees are not allowed to carry out field operations until they have met the full competence criteria. The way this is implemented is that each Promote Licence carries a "Drill-or-Drop" Initial Term Work Programme. The Licence will therefore expire after two years if the licensee has not made a firm commitment to DECC to complete the Work Programme (e.g. to drill a well). By the same point, it must also have satisfied DECC of its technical, environmental and financial capacity to do so.

The model clauses and terms and conditions which are attached to Licences are contained in Regulations.

It is noted that the environmental management capacity and track record of applicants is considered by DECC, through written submissions and interviews, before licences are awarded.

## 2.2 Activity

As part of the licence application process, applicant companies provide DECC with details of work programmes they propose in the first term to further the understanding or exploration of the Blocks(s) in question. These work programmes are considered with a range of other factors in DECC's decision on whether to license the Blocks and to whom. There are three levels of drilling commitment:

- A **Firm Drilling Commitment** is a commitment to the Secretary of State to drill a well. Applicants are required to make firm drilling commitments on the basis that, if there were no such commitment, the Secretary of State could not be certain that potential licensees would make full use of their licences. However, the fact that a licensee has been awarded a licence on the basis of a "firm commitment" to undertake a specific activity should not be taken as meaning that the licensee will actually be able to carry out that activity. This will depend upon the outcome of all relevant environmental assessments.
- A **Contingent Drilling Commitment** is also a commitment to the Secretary of State to drill a well, but it includes specific provision for DECC to waive the commitment in light of further technical information.
- A **Drill or Drop (D/D) Drilling Commitment** is a conditional commitment with the proviso, discussed above, that the licence is relinquished if a well is not drilled.

Note that Drill-or-Drop and Contingent work programmes (subject to further studies by the licensees) will probably result in a well being drilled in less than 50% of the cases.

It is made clear in the application guidance that a Production Licence does not allow a licensee to carry out all petroleum-related activities from then on (this includes those activities outlined in initial work programmes). Field activities (see Table 2.1), associated with seismic survey or drilling, are subject to further individual controls by DECC (see Figures 2.2-2.3), and a licensee also remains subject to controls by other bodies such as the Health and Safety Executive. It is the licensee's responsibility to be aware of, and comply with, all regulatory controls and legal requirements.

The proposed work programmes for the first four-year period (six years in the case of Frontier licences) are detailed in the licence applications. For some activities, such as seismic survey

noise, and accidental events such as oil spills, the impacts can occur some distance from the licensed Blocks and the degree of activity is not necessarily proportional to the size or number of Blocks in an area. In the case of direct physical disturbance, the licence Blocks being applied for are relevant, although there may still be pipelines that cross unlicensed Blocks should any significant development ensue after the initial four-year exploratory period.

On past experience, less activity actually takes place than is bid at the licence application stage and a proportion of Blocks awarded may be relinquished without any field activities occurring. The approach used here has been to take the proposed activity for a given Block as being the maximum of any application for that Block, and to assume that all activity takes place as a result of the structuring of licences. The Blocks comprising individual licences and estimates of work commitments for the Blocks derived by DECC from the range of applications received are as follows:

Block(s)	Initial term work programme	Licence type
12/16a	Drill or drop well	<b>Traditional:</b> work programme must be carried out and 50% of block acreage relinquished within 4 years, otherwise licence will not continue to second term.
13/26b	Drill or drop well	
18/10	Drill or drop well	<b>Promote:</b> licensee given two years to attract the technical, environmental and financial capacity to complete an agreed Work Programme. The Licence will therefore expire after two years if the licensee has not made a firm commitment to DECC to complete the Work Programme. As with traditional licences, the initial term is 4 years.
19/02 & 19/03	Drill or drop well	
19/10b	Drill or drop well, shoot 3D seismic	<b>Traditional:</b> as 12/16a and 13/26b above

DECC routinely seeks advice from other Government Departments<sup>1</sup> and statutory nature conservation agencies in considering applications for activity approval. On the announcement of each seaward licensing Round, DECC issues a list of “other regulatory requirements”, providing guidance on Block specific issues and concerns. Depending on the activity and the nature of the sensitivity, these concerns may affect DECC’s decision whether or not to approve particular activities at specified times.

The guidance indicates seasonal concerns for the Blocks considered in this assessment (Table 2.2). Those seasonal concerns identified for seismic survey are related to fish spawning within the months indicated. Drilling related concerns are for periods of very high seabird vulnerability to surface pollution (see Section 7.2.3). There is little evidence of well-defined seasonal patterns associated with the abundance and distribution of most cetacean species. It is therefore difficult to single out areas/times for which seismic surveying would be less advisable. DECC recommends<sup>2</sup> that cetacean sensitivity is considered in relation to each individual project, and also advises applicants to seek advice directly from JNCC and Marine Scotland.

<sup>1</sup> DECC strongly advise early consultation with all the organisations relevant to the location and nature of an operator’s proposed activities.

<sup>2</sup> DECC 27<sup>th</sup> Round other regulatory issues.

**Table 2.1: Potential activities arising from initial work programmes – note that these descriptions are indicative, and activities would require individual environmental assessment and permitting (see Figures 2.2-2.3)**

Potential activity	Description
<b>Geophysical survey</b>	
Deep geological seismic (2D and 3D) survey	<p>2-D seismic involves a survey vessel with a single source and a towed hydrophone streamer. The reflections from the subsurface strata provide an image in two dimensions (horizontal and vertical). Repeated parallel lines are typically run at intervals of several kilometres (minimum ca. 0.5km) and a second set of lines at right angles to the first to form a grid pattern. This allows imaging and interpretation of geological structures and identification of potential hydrocarbon reservoirs.</p> <p>3D seismic survey is similar but uses more than one source and several hydrophone streamers towed by the survey vessel. Thus closely spaced 2D lines (typically between 25 and 50m apart) can be achieved by a single sail line. 3D survey airgun arrays are normally larger<sup>3</sup> with typical broadband source levels of 248-259db re 1µPa.</p>
Rig site survey	Rig site surveys utilise a range of techniques, including 2-D seismic survey, although for rig site surveys a much smaller energy source and shorter hydrophone streamer is used (with source size of 40-400 cubic inches <sup>3</sup> ). The survey typically covers a relatively small area of seabed, in the order of 2km or 3km square. The rig site survey vessel may also be used to gather baseline information on the seabed sediment, fauna, presence of protected habitats and species, and background contamination.
Well evaluation (e.g. Vertical Seismic Profiling)	Sometimes conducted to assist with well evaluation subsequent to drilling. A seismic source (airgun array, typically with a source size of up to ~500 cubic inches <sup>3</sup> ) is deployed from onboard the rig, and measurements are made within the wellbore using a series of geophones deployed inside it. VSP produces a relatively high intensity impulse noise, but over a short duration (usually a few hours).
<b>Drilling</b>	
Rig tow out & de-mobilisation	Mobile rigs are towed to and from the well site typically by 2-3 anchor handling vessels.
Rig placement/anchoring	<p>Semi-submersible rigs use either anchors (deployed and recovered by anchor handler vessels) or dynamic positioning (DP) to manoeuvre into and stay in position over the well location. Eight to 12 anchors attached to the rig by cable or chain are deployed radially at 1 to 1.5km from the rig; part of the anchoring hold is provided by a proportion of the cables or chains lying on the seabed (catenary).</p> <p>A jack up rig is assisted into position by anchor handling vessels, and then the rig's legs are lowered to the seafloor to maintain position. Semi-submersible rigs can either use anchors combined with the assistance from anchor handling vessels, or dynamic positioning (DP) to manoeuvre into and stay in position over the drill site.</p>

<sup>3</sup> OGP 2011 – An overview of marine seismic operations.

Potential activity	Description
Drilling discharges	Typically around 1,000 tonnes of cuttings result from an exploration well. Water-based mud cuttings are discharged at, or relatively close to sea surface during “closed drilling” (i.e. when steel casing and a riser is in place), whereas surface hole cuttings will be discharged at seabed during “open-hole” drilling. Use of oil based mud systems, for example in highly deviated sections or in water reactive shale sections, would require the onshore disposal or reinjection of a proportion of waste material.
Rig/vessel presence and movement	On site, the rig is supported by supply and standby vessels. Supply vessels typically make 2-3 supply trips per week between rig and shore. Helicopter trips to transfer personnel to and from the rig are typically made several times a week.

Figure 2.1 provides an overview of the plan process which has led to the 27<sup>th</sup> Licensing Round and the various environmental requirements including HRA. Figures 2.2 and 2.3 outline the stages for subsequent activities and environmental requirements for the work programmes (drilling and seismic survey) indicated by applicants for the blocks subject to assessment. These simplified flow diagrams indicate other stages of assessment typically undertaken prior to activities being permitted/consented. They highlight the regulatory requirements and environmental responsibilities at various stages in the development of the plan or exploration level activity, and further opportunities/requirements for project level environmental assessment and HRA. These Figures show that all activities which could give rise to significant effects on the integrity of relevant sites are subject to regulatory control, including HRA as necessary with consultation with statutory nature conservation bodies. Applications for consent to conduct activities are required to include assessment of potential effects and identification of necessary mitigation measures. There are well proven methods to prevent significant impacts and site specific mitigation would be defined at the project level once the location and nature of activity were defined.

**Table 2.2: Seasonal and other concerns related to Blocks considered in this Appropriate Assessment**

Block	Period of concern for seismic surveys	Period of concern for drilling	Spawning sites*	Special Conditions†
12/16a	January-February, August-September, November-December (MS)	-	✓	-
13/26b	February-June	-	-	✓
18/10	January-June, November-December (MS)	-	✓	✓
19/02 & 19/03	November-June, August-September (MS)	April-December	✓	-
19/10b	November-June, August-September (MS)	June-October	✓	-

*Note: \* seabed surveys should be undertaken before any drilling activity to confirm whether there are any herring spawning sites within a three-nautical mile radius of the proposed drilling location, † Activity is of concern to the MoD because the Block lies within training ranges, MS = Marine Scotland.  
Source: Other regulatory issues ([DECC 27<sup>th</sup> Seaward licensing Round website](#)).*

Activity after the initial term is much harder to predict, as this depends on the results of the initial phase, which is, by definition, exploratory. Typically less than half the wells drilled reveal hydrocarbons, and of that half less than half again will yield an amount significant enough to warrant development. Depending on the expected size of finds, there may be further drilling to appraise the hydrocarbons (appraisal wells). Discoveries that are developed may require further drilling, wellhead infrastructure, pipelines and possibly production facilities such as platforms, although most recent developments are tiebacks to existing production facilities rather than stand alone developments.

The extent and timescale of development, if any, which may ultimately result from the licensing of these Blocks is therefore uncertain and it is not regarded that a meaningful assessment of development level activity (e.g. pipelay, placement of jackets, subsea templates or floating installations) can be made at this stage for any given Block in relation to relevant sites. Any information provided in relation to these activities is for context. All activities as part of exploration, appraisal and development are subject to individual permitting and environmental assessment (incorporating HRA where appropriate) prior to any consent being issued.

**Figure 2.1: Environmental obligations for the competent authority when licensing for offshore oil and gas**

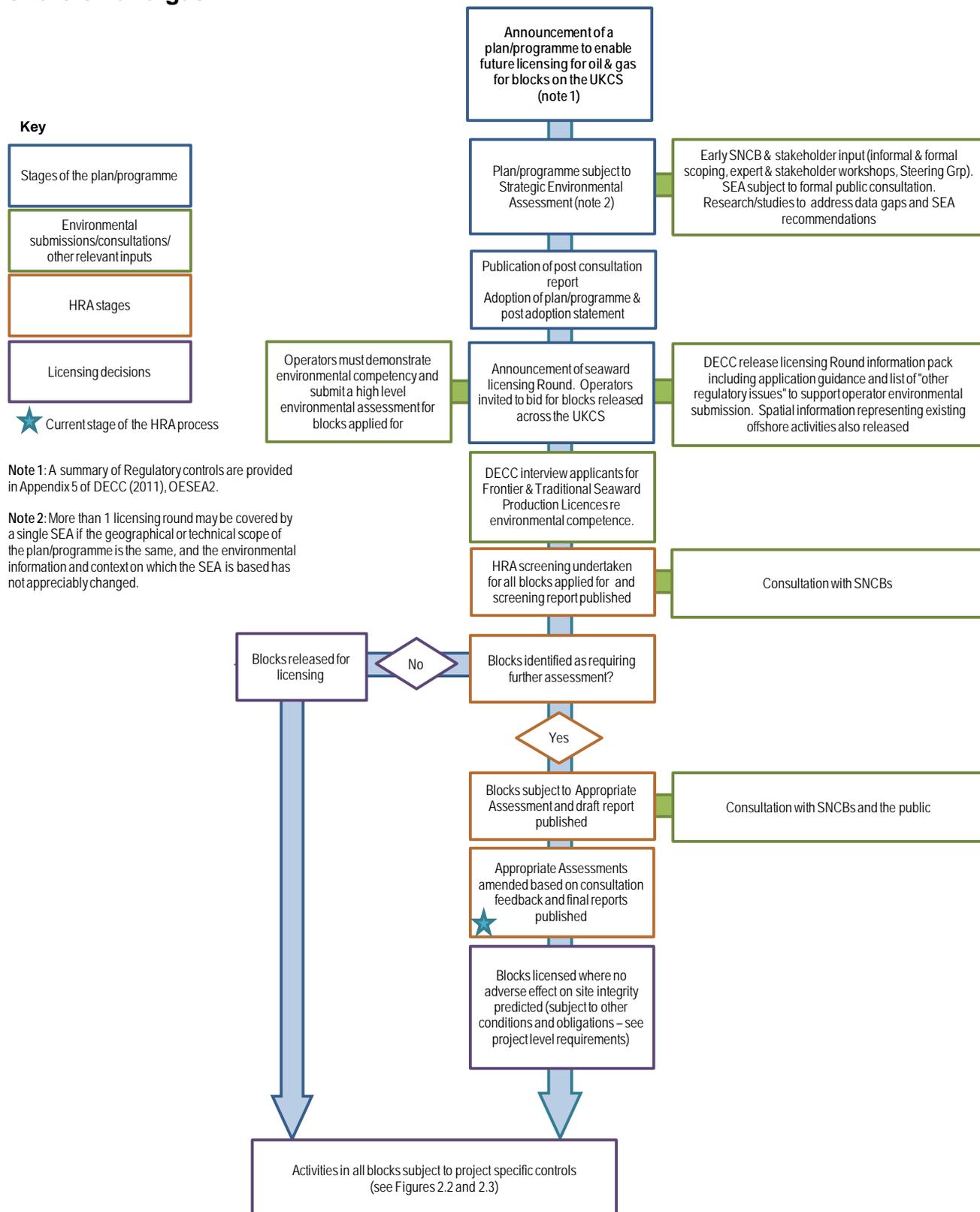
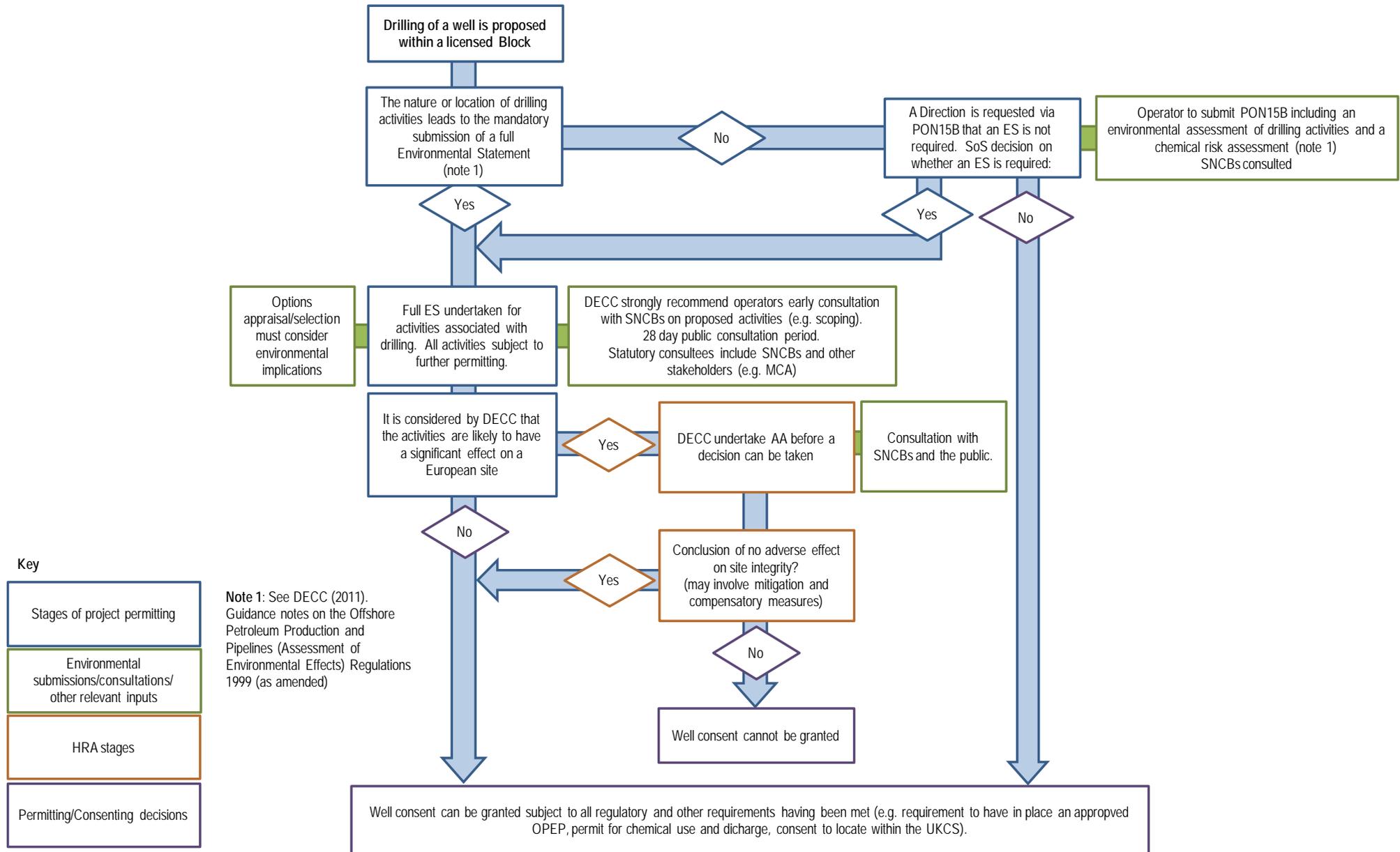
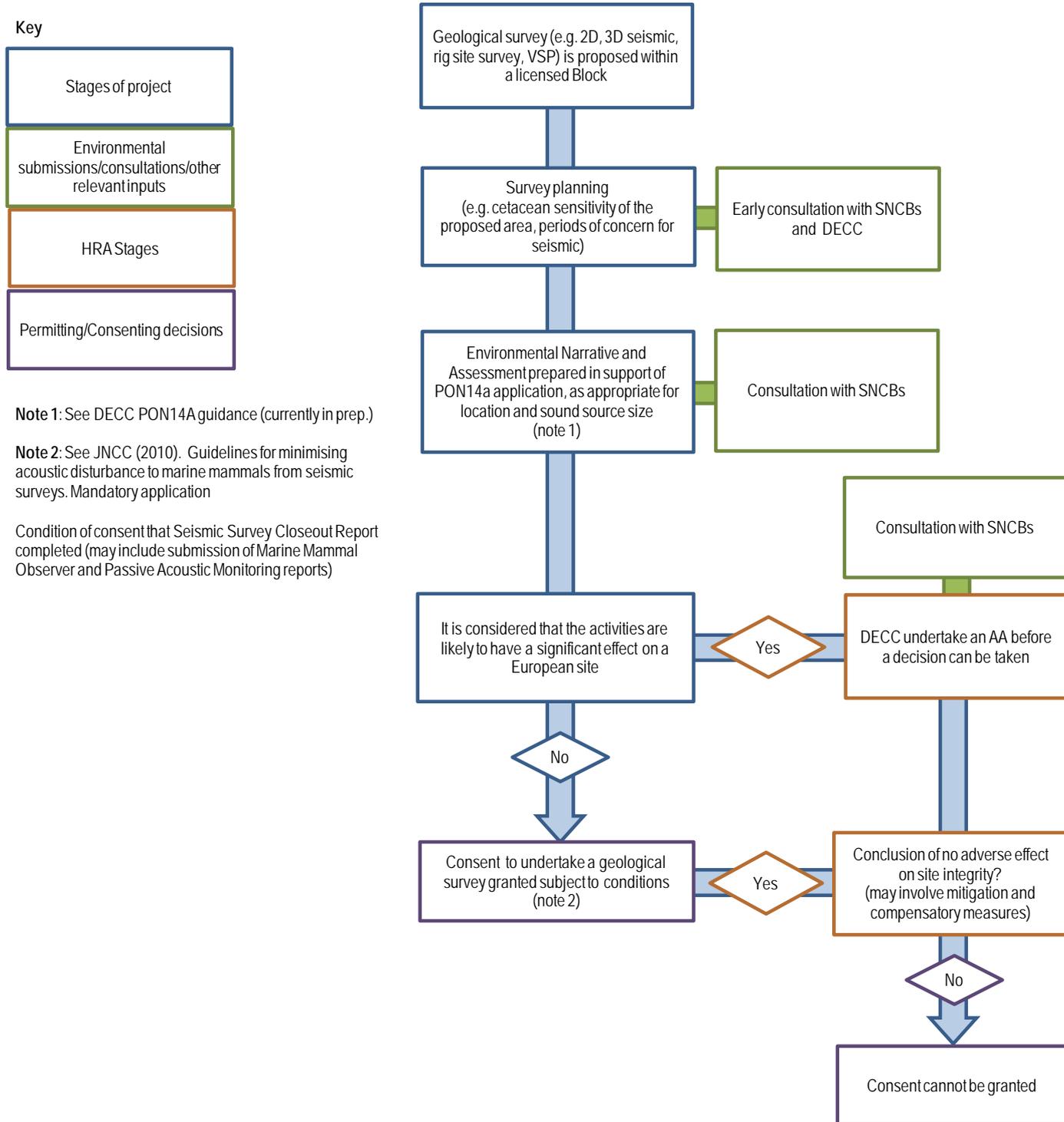


Figure 2.2: High level overview of exploration drilling environmental requirements<sup>4</sup>



**Figure 2.3: High level overview of seismic survey environmental requirements<sup>4</sup>**



<sup>4</sup> The PON application processes referred to in Figures 2.2 and 2.3 are presently being replaced with the Portal Environmental Tracking System (PETS). PETS will cover applications including those for Drilling Operations (formerly PON15B) and Marine Survey Notifications and Acoustic Survey Consents (formerly PON14A).

### 3 Relevant Natura 2000 Sites

The Natura 2000 sites to be considered in this assessment were identified based on their location in relation to the 6 Blocks (see Section 1.2 above) which are the subject of licence applications and in terms of the foreseeable possibility of interactions. Sites considered include designated Natura 2000 sites (also referred to as 'European Sites' and include Special Areas of Conservation (SAC) and Special Protection Areas (SPA)) and potential sites for which there is adequate information on which to base an assessment.

The sites considered are listed and mapped in Appendix A. In accordance with Government policy (as set out in the Scottish Planning Policy (Scottish Government 2010) and Marine Policy Statement (HM Government 2011)), and revised guidance updating Scottish Office Circular No. 6/1995 (Scottish Government 2000), the relevant sites considered include classified and potential<sup>5</sup> SPAs, designated and candidate SACs and Sites of Community Importance<sup>6</sup> (SCIs). Additionally, potential interactions between mobile species which are qualifying features of these sites, and work programme activities that may arise from licensing, are considered beyond site boundaries (e.g. foraging marine mammals, seabirds and migratory fish).

The relevant sites are detailed in Appendix A and include:

- Coastal and marine Natura 2000 sites along the Scottish mainland coast and islands from Cape Wrath to the River South Esk SAC (including the Moray Firth SAC), and Orkney and Fair Isle.
- Inland SPAs for breeding red-throated diver (*Gavia stellata*) which forage in neighbouring coastal waters off the Scottish mainland and islands from Cape Wrath to the Tay and Orkney and Fair Isle.
- Riverine SACs within the area for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel.

There are no offshore Natura 2000 sites (i.e. sites located in the UK's offshore marine area<sup>7</sup>) which it is considered are relevant with respect to the identification of potential effects from

---

<sup>5</sup> Paragraph 135 of Scottish Planning Policy – note that the SPP and Scottish National Planning Framework 3 were recently subject to consultation and responses are presently being considered. The draft revised SPP maintains the policy that the same level of protection be afforded to potential SACs and SPAs as to designated sites.

<sup>6</sup> Sites of Community Importance (SCIs) are more advanced in designation than cSACs in that they have been adopted by the European Commission but not yet formally designated by the government of the relevant country.

<sup>7</sup> Defined (in the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, & c.) Regulations, 2007 (as amended)*) as: (a) any part of the seabed and subsoil situated within the UK's Continental Shelf (the area designated under section

licensing or activity in the Outer Moray Firth Blocks under consideration. The closest offshore SAC, the Scanner Pockmark, lies over 130km to the east (from the nearest Block 19/10b).

Information gathering is in progress to inform the potential designation of further Natura 2000 sites, for instance the work of Kober *et al.* (2010) – see Section 7.3.3 for a consideration. Should further sites be established in the future, these would be considered as necessary in subsequent project specific assessments. Summaries of sites, together with their features of interest, and location maps are given in Appendix A (Maps A.1 to A.3 and Tables A.1 to A.4).

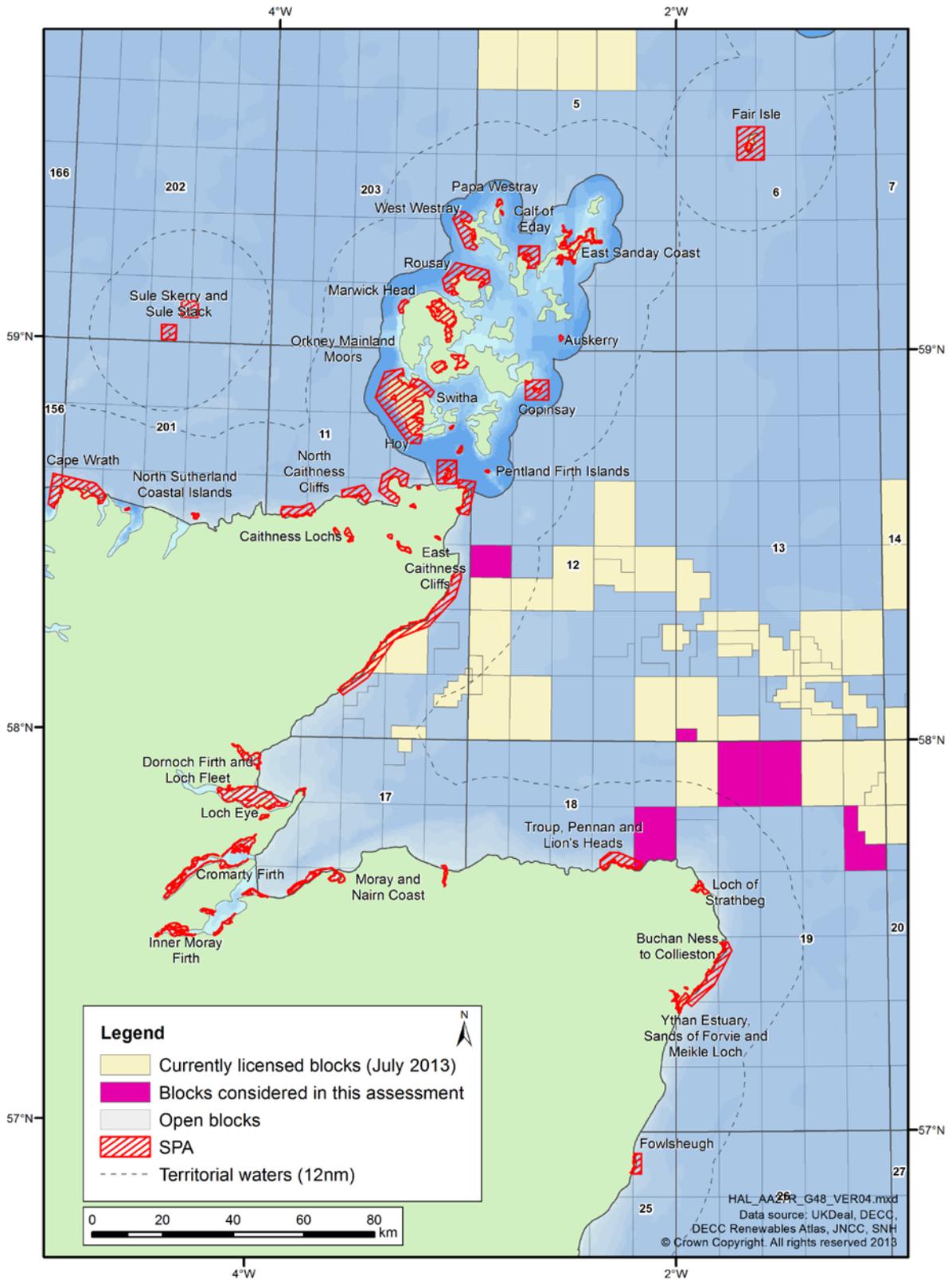
In addition to European sites, the characteristics of broadscale physical and ecological features in the area are described in the Offshore Energy SEA (DECC 2011), Charting Progress 2 (Defra 2010) and the OSPAR Quality Status Report (OSPAR 2010).

The sites listed in Tables 3.1 to 3.3 and shown in Figures 3.1-3.2 are those taken forward from the block screening assessment (DECC 2012a) and have been re-screened in Appendix B in relation to the final Blocks proposed to be taken forward for licensing in the 27<sup>th</sup> Round and their related work programmes (Section 2.2). Those for which a likely significant effect was identified in the re-screening are highlighted in Tables 3.1 to 3.3 and subject to further assessment in Sections 5-8. Appendix C provides additional site details such as the status of qualifying features and related conservation objectives.

---

1(7) of the Continental Shelf Act 1964); and (b) any part of the waters within British fishery limits (except the internal waters of, and the territorial sea adjacent to, the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man).

**Figure 3.1: SPAs in the Outer Moray Firth area, and those relevant to this Appropriate Assessment**





**Table 3.1: SPA sites and qualifying features under Article 4.1 and 4.2 in the Outer Moray Firth area, and those relevant to this Appropriate Assessment (see Appendix A for full site details)**

Note: B = Breeding, W = Over Wintering

	Fair Isle	Pentland Firth Islands	Switha	Orkney Mainland Moors	Hoy	Marwick Head	Rousay	West Westray	Papa Westray (North Hill & Holm)	Calf of Eday	East Sanday Coast	Auskerry	Copinsay	Sule Skerry & Sule Stack	Cape Wrath	North Sutherland Coastal Islands	North Caithness Cliffs	Caithness Lochs	East Caithness Cliffs	Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet	Loch Eye	Cromarty Firth	Inner Moray Firth	Moray and Nairn Coast	Troup, Pennan and Lion's Head	Loch of Strathbeg	Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast	Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie	Fowlsheugh	
Red-throated diver				B	B																									
Shag																			B											
Herring gull																			B											
Gannet														B																
Kittiwake																			B						B					B
Puffin														B																
Guillemot	B					B		B									B		B											B
Razorbill																			B											
Arctic skua									B																					
Great skua					B																									
Leach's storm petrel														B																
Storm petrel												B		B																
Arctic tern	B	B					B	B	B			B																		
Common tern																						B	B							B
Sandwich tern																										B				B
Little tern																														B
Short-eared owl				B																										
Hen harrier				B,W																										
Osprey																				B		B	B	B						
Peregrine					B												B		B											
Fair Isle wren	B																													
Bar-tailed godwit											W									W		W	W	W						
Purple sandpiper											W										W									

	Fair Isle	Pentland Firth Islands	Switha	Orkney Mainland Moors	Hoy	Marwick Head	Rousay	West Westray	Papa Westray (North Hill & Holm)	Calf of Eday	East Sanday Coast	Auskerry	Copinsay	Sule Skerry & Sule Stack	Cape Wrath	North Sutherland Coastal Islands	North Caithness Cliffs	Caithness Lochs	East Caithness Cliffs	Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet	Loch Eye	Cromarty Firth	Inner Moray Firth	Moray and Nairn Coast	Troup, Pennan and Lion's Head	Loch of Strathbeg	Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast	Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie	Fowlsheugh			
Redshank																						W	W									
Turnstone										W																						
Whooper swan																		W				W	W				W					
Barnacle goose			W													W											W					
Greenland white-fronted goose																		W														
Greylag goose																		W		W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W		W			
Pink-footed goose																								W	W	W	W		W		W	
Red-breasted merganser																							W	W								
Scaup																							W	W								
Wigeon																					W											
Assemblage*	B				B	B	B	B		B			B	B	B		B		B	W		W	W	W	W	B	W	B	W	B		
<b>Site subject to AA**</b>	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Note: B = Breeding, W = Over Wintering, \*Appendix C for assemblage details. \*\*see Appendices B and C.

**Table 3.2: SAC sites and qualifying features under Annex 1 and Annex 2 in the Outer Moray Firth area, and those relevant to this Appropriate Assessment (see Appendix A for full site details – note that primary and qualifying (secondary) features are treated equally within this assessment)**

	Fair Isle	Hoy	Loch of Stenness	Stromness Heaths	Faray and Holm of Faray	Sanday	Cape Wrath	Durness	Invernaver	Strathy Point	East Caithness Cliffs	Mound Alderwoods	Moray Firth	Dornoch Firth and Morrich More	Conon Islands	Culbin Bar	Lower River Spey – Spey Bay	Buchan Ness to Collieston	Sands of Forvie	Garron Point	Isle of May
<b>Annex 1 Habitats</b>																					
Sea cliffs	P	P		P			P			P	P							P			
Heaths	Q	P,Q		P				Q	P												
Bog		P																			
Standing freshwater		P						P													
Fens		Q		Q				Q	Q												
Rocky slopes		Q																			
Coastal lagoons			P																		
Reefs						P								Q							Q
Sandbanks						Q							Q	Q							
Mudflats and sandflats						Q								P							
Grasslands								P,Q	P												
Scree																					
Coastal dunes								P,Q	P,Q					P		Q			P		
Limestone pavements								P													
Forests												P			P		P				
Estuaries														P							
Saltmarsh and saltmeadow														P							
Salt meadows														P		Q					
Vegetation of stony banks																P	P				
<b>Site subject to AA*</b>						✓					✓		✓	✓		✓					

Note: P = Primary feature, Q = Qualifying feature. Annex 1 habitats follow nomenclature shown in Box A.2 (Appendix A2).

<b>Annex 2 Species</b>	Fair Isle	Hoy	Loch of Stenness	Stromness Heaths	Faray and Holm of Faray	Sanday	Cape Wrath	Durness	Invernaver	Strathy Point	East Caithness Cliffs	Mound Alderwoods	Moray Firth	Dornoch Firth and Morrich More	Conon Islands	Culbin Bar	Lower River Spey – Spey Bay	Buchan Ness to Collieston	Sands of Forvie	Garron Point	Isle of May		
Grey seal					P																	P	
Harbour seal						P								P									
Otter								Q						P									
Bottlenose dolphin													P										
Narrow mouthed whorl snail																					P		
<b>Site subject to AA*</b>					✓	✓					✓		✓	✓		✓						✓	

Note: P = Primary feature, Q = Qualifying feature. \*see Appendices B and C

**Table 3.3: Riverine SACs designated for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel in the Outer Moray Firth area, and those relevant to this Appropriate Assessment (see Appendix A for full site details – note that primary and qualifying (secondary) features are treated equally within this assessment)**

	Foinaven	River Borge	River Naver	River Thurso	Berriedale and Langwell Waters	River Evelix	River Oykel	River Moriston	River Spey	River Dee	River South Esk
Freshwater pearl mussel	Q	P	P			P	P	P	P	P	P
Otter	Q	Q							P	P	
Atlantic salmon		Q	P	P	P		Q	Q	P	P	P
Sea lamprey									P		
River lamprey											
Brook lamprey											
<b>Site subject to AA*</b>		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Note: P = Primary feature, Q = Qualifying feature. \*see Appendices B and C.

## 4 Assessment of the effects of the plan on site integrity

### 4.1 Process

In carrying out this AA so as to determine whether it is possible to grant licences in accordance with Regulation 5(1) of *The Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001* (as amended), DECC has:

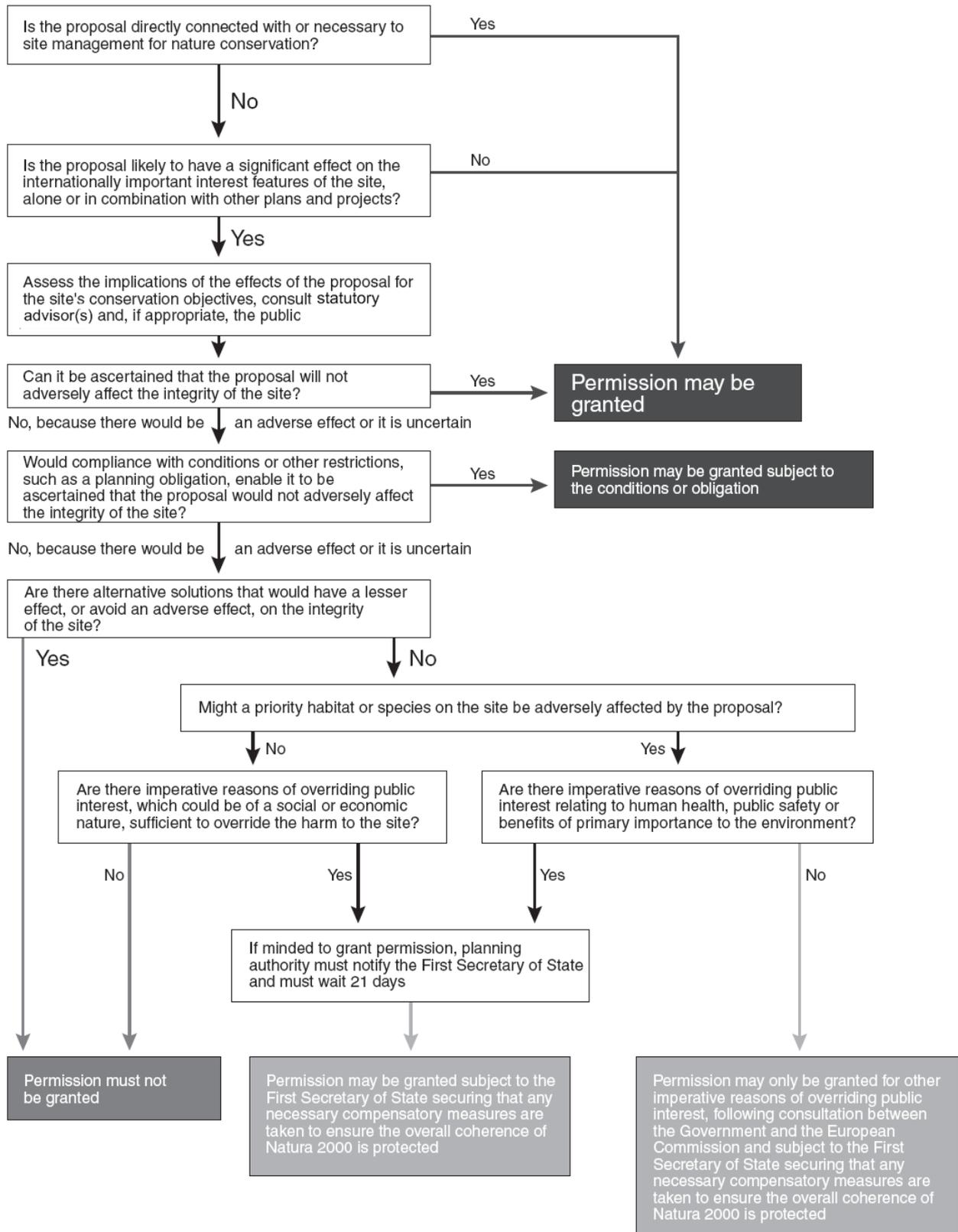
- Considered, on the basis of the precautionary principle, whether it could be concluded that the integrity of relevant sites would not be affected. This impact prediction involved a consideration of the cumulative and in-combination effects.
- Examined, in relation to elements of the plan where it was not possible to conclude that the integrity of relevant sites would not be affected, whether appropriate mitigation measures could be designed which cancelled or minimised any potential adverse effects identified.
- Considered the comments received from statutory advisers and others on the draft AA.
- Completed the AA, including DECC's conclusion on whether or not it is possible to go ahead with the plan.

In considering the above, DECC used the clarification of the tests set out in the Habitats Directive in line with the ruling of the ECJ in the *Waddenzee* case (Case C-127/02), so that:

- Prior to the grant of any licence all activities which may be carried out following the grant of such a licence, and which by themselves or in combination with other activities can affect the site's conservation objectives, are identified in the light of the best scientific knowledge in the field.
- A licence can only be granted if DECC has made certain that the activities to be carried out under such a licence will not adversely affect the integrity of that site (i.e. cause deterioration to a qualifying habitat or habitat of qualifying species, and/or undermine the conservation objectives of any given site). That is the case where no reasonable scientific doubt remains as to the absence of such effects.

A flowchart summarising the process is shown in Figure 4.1.

**Figure 4.1: Summary of procedures under the Habitats Directive for consideration of plans or projects affecting Natura 2000 sites**



*Note: 'Statutory advisor(s)' refers to the relevant statutory Government advisor(s) on nature conservation issues. Source: After ODPM (2005).*

## 4.2 Site integrity

Site integrity is defined in the SNH HRA guidance for plan making bodies in Scotland as: *“the coherence of its ecological structure and function, across its whole area, which enables it to sustain the habitat, complex of habitats and/or the levels of populations of the species for which it was classified”* (Tyldesley & Associates 2012). The integrity of the site can therefore be considered to be the structure and the functioning of its ecological systems, the features for which the site is designated (habitats and/or species) and the ability of the site to meet its conservation objectives. An adverse effect would be something that impacts the site features, either directly or indirectly, and results in disruption or harm to the ecological structure and functioning of the site and/or affects the ability of the site to meet its conservation objectives across all parts of the site (Tyldesley & Associates 2012). As clarified by Section 4.6.3 of the EC Guidance (2000), the integrity of a site relates to the site’s conservation objectives. These objectives are assigned at the time of designation to ensure that the site continues, in the long-term, to make an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status (see Table 4.1) for the qualifying interest features. For example, it is possible that a plan or project will adversely affect the integrity of a site only in a visual sense or only habitat types or species other than those listed in Annex I or Annex II. In such cases, the effects do not amount to an adverse effect for purposes of Article 6(3), provided that the coherence of the network is not affected. The AA must therefore conclude whether the proposed activity adversely affects the integrity of the site, in the light of its conservation objectives.

## 4.3 Assessment

The approach to ascertaining the absence or otherwise of adverse effects on the integrity of a relevant site is set out in Section 4.1 above. This assessment has been undertaken in accordance with the European Commission Guidance (EC 2000), and with reference to various other guidance and reports including the Habitats Regulations guidance notes (e.g. SEERAD 2000), the Scottish Planning Policy (Scottish Government 2010), Circular 06/2005 (ODPM 2005), the English Nature Research Reports, No 704 (Hoskin & Tyldesley 2006) and the Scottish Natural Heritage Habitats Regulations Appraisal of Plans guidance for plan making bodies, No 1739 (Tyldesley & Associates 2012).

Appendix A lists and summarises the relevant sites as defined in Section 3. Appendix B then presents the results of a re-screening exercise of these sites to identify the potential for activities that could follow the licensing of the 6 Blocks in question (see work programmes in Section 2.2) to result in a likely significant effect. Where potential effects are identified in Appendix B, more detailed information on the relevant sites including their conservation objectives is provided in Appendix C.

Detailed assessments are made in Sections 5-8 of the implications for the integrity of the relevant sites (in terms of their qualifying features and species, and the site’s conservation objectives) were a licence (or licences) to be granted for the six Outer Moray Firth Blocks. The assessment is based on an indication of the potential work programme for the Blocks and likely hydrocarbon resources if present, along with the characteristics of the relevant sites as described in the Appendices. As noted in Section 2.2, the potential work programme is taken as the maximum of any application for the Blocks; however, on past experience, less activity actually takes place than is bid at the licence application stage. Activities which may be carried out following the grant of a licence, and which by themselves or in combination with other activities can affect the conservation objectives of relevant sites are discussed under the following broad headings:

- Physical disturbance and other effects (e.g. rig siting, marine discharges)

- Underwater noise (in particular, deep geological seismic surveys, though also rig site survey and VSP)
- Oil spills (including all liquid phase hydrocarbons)
- In-combination effects (e.g. cumulative and synergistic and secondary/indirect effects)

Use has been made of advice prepared by the conservation agencies under the various Habitats Regulations, since this typically includes advice on operations that may cause deterioration or disturbance to relevant features or species. Advice given under Regulation 33<sup>8</sup> (now Regulation 35 in England and Wales<sup>9</sup>) includes an activities/factors matrix derived from MarLIN ([www.marlin.ac.uk](http://www.marlin.ac.uk)) where applicable. Several of the “probable” effects highlighted in the MarLIN matrices are not inevitable consequences of oil and gas exploration and production, since through the regulatory Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and permitting processes they are mitigated by timing, siting (e.g. of rigs) or technology requirements (or a combination of one or more of these). There is a requirement that these options would also be evaluated in the environmental assessments necessary as part of activity consenting.

The Marine Evidence Group is attempting to address difficulties in assessing the impacts of marine development on European sites and species, in particular gaps in evidence which create uncertainties when undertaking HRA. A report by the group (Defra 2013) provides an overview of the key evidence gaps identified in the Habitats and Wild Birds Directives Implementation Review and progress in addressing them, as well as a set of initial recommendations covering how the evidence base can be improved and how this might be built into the decision making process, which includes improving access to marine data. The areas identified in the review as having information gaps/requiring further research include:

- Modelling of effects on population of seabirds and validating critical input parameters, e.g. population framework, collision and displacement risk
- Modelling of effects on populations of marine mammals and validating critical input parameters, e.g. population framework, displacement risk
- Impacts of marine activity (e.g. offshore wind, cabling) on the seabed and priority species
- Cumulative impacts of marine activities
- Understanding better the specific impacts of different marine sectors and how they can be avoided and the solutions more widely applied
- Understanding better the populations of mobile species at appropriate scales and the population implications of any impacts from significant infrastructure projects in English waters

Many of these gaps (e.g. collision risk) are chiefly of relevance to marine renewable energy developments, although some have applicability to oil and gas activities.

---

<sup>8</sup> The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994.

<sup>9</sup> The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010.

The conservation objectives identified for SAC and SPA features for sites where a likely significant effect has been identified are listed in Appendix C. These objectives, in relation to the specific qualifying features of each site, and the conservation status of these features, have been considered during this AA, including a site-specific consideration of conservation objectives in relation to activities outlined in the work programmes which may arise from licensing the blocks subject to assessment. The basis and primary concern of the conservation objectives are to maintain or achieve favourable conservation status. Table 4.1 provides a definition of conservation status based on Articles 1(e) and (i) of the Habitats Directive.

**Table 4.1: Definition of favourable conservation status for sites defined in the Habitats Directive**

<b>For habitats</b>	<p>Conservation status of a natural habitat means the sum of the influences acting on a natural habitat and its typical species that may affect its long-term natural distribution, structure and functions as well as the long-term survival of its typical species. The conservation status of a natural habitat will be taken as 'favourable' when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• its natural range and areas it covers within that range are stable or increasing</li> <li>• the specific structure and functions which are necessary for its long-term maintenance exist and are likely to continue to exist for the foreseeable future</li> <li>• the conservation status of its typical species is favourable (see below)</li> </ul>
<b>For species</b>	<p>Conservation status of a species means the sum of the influences acting on the species concerned that may affect the long-term distribution and abundance of its populations. The <i>conservation status</i> will be taken as 'favourable' when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• population dynamics data on the species concerned indicate that it is maintaining itself on a long-term basis as a viable component of its natural habitats, and</li> <li>• the natural range of the species is neither being reduced nor is likely to be reduced for the foreseeable future, and</li> <li>• there is, and will probably continue to be, a sufficiently large habitat to maintain its populations on a long-term basis</li> </ul>

High level controls and mitigation measures are in place for each of the broad sources of effect listed above (see Table 4.2, Figures 2.2 and 2.3). These mitigation measures, which are discussed in more detail in sections 5-8, should *inter alia* help to avoid the deterioration of any qualifying habitats, and habitats supporting species, and seek to prevent undermining any of the conservation objectives for a given site in relation to the features for which it is designated. These high-level mitigation measures can be partly interpreted as "...conditions or other restrictions such as a planning obligation, [compliance with which would] enable it to be ascertained that the proposal would not adversely affect the integrity of the site." (see Figure 4.1, above), though also represent other non-statutory guidance etc. with regards to the avoidance of significant effects on sites. Where it is considered conservation objectives would not be undermined by any of the given sources of effect for a particular species or habitat (e.g. due to animal behaviour and/or the location/characteristics of a particular habitat), certain sites may be screened out of the assessment, and these are listed in Appendix B.

**Table 4.2: High level mitigation measures identified for potential sources of effect**

High level Mitigation	
<b>Physical disturbance</b>	<p>Most Blocks under consideration are at least several kilometres offshore and remote from Natura 2000 sites.</p> <p>Potential disturbance of certain species (e.g. in relation to herring spawning which may be prey for protected marine mammals and birds) may be avoided by seabed survey prior to the commencement of drilling operations. Blocks for which herring spawning is a potential concern have been highlighted (See Section 2.2), and licensees should expect the occurrence of such a sensitivity to affect DECC's decision whether or not to approve particular activities.</p>
<b>Marine discharges</b>	<p>Discharges from offshore oil and gas facilities have been subject to increasingly stringent regulatory controls over recent decades, and oil and other contaminant concentrations in the major streams (drilling wastes and produced water) have been substantially reduced or eliminated. Discharges would be considered in detail in project-specific Environmental Statements, HRAs (where necessary) and chemical risk assessments under existing permitting procedures.</p>
<b>Other effects</b>	<p>The IMO International Convention for the Control of Ballast Water and Sediment serves to mitigate against the possible introduction of invasive alien species through shipping ballast, which may degrade sensitive local habitats and communities. Measures include the mid-ocean exchange of ballast water (with ultra-violet irradiation of ballast a proposed alternative).</p> <p>The potential for collision of birds with offshore infrastructure, increased by attraction of birds to lights may be mitigated by limiting well testing to the minimum time required to satisfy test objectives and limit any flaring required to that which meets the technical requirements of processing. Rescheduling of activities, for instance by avoiding or limiting activities during months when large numbers of birds aggregate in the area, could help to reduce the risk of bird collision.</p>
<b>Underwater noise</b>	<p>Application for consent to conduct seismic and other geophysical surveys – PON14</p> <p>Seismic operators are required, as part of the application process, to justify that their proposed activity is not likely to cause a disturbance etc. under the <i>Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001</i> (as amended) and <i>Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &amp;c.) Regulations 2007</i> (as amended).</p> <p>It is a condition of consents issued under Regulation 4 of the <i>Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001</i> (&amp; 2007 amendments) for oil and gas related seismic surveys that the JNCC, <i>Guidelines for minimising the risk of disturbance and injury to marine mammals from seismic surveys</i>, are followed.</p> <p>European Protected Species (EPS) disturbance licences can also be issued under the <i>Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &amp;c.) Regulations 2007</i>.</p> <p>Passive acoustic monitoring (PAM) may be required as a mitigation tool. DECC will take account of the advice provided by the relevant statutory nature conservation body in determining any consent conditions.</p> <p>Potential disturbance of certain species may be avoided by the seasonal timing of noisy activities, and periods of seasonal concern for individual Blocks on offer</p>

High level Mitigation	
	have been highlighted (See Section 2.2) for which licensees should expect to affect DECC's decision whether or not to approve particular activities.
<b>Oil spills</b>	<p>Oil Pollution Emergency Plans (OPEPs): regulatory requirements on operators to prepare spill prevention and containment measures, risk assessment and contingency planning – these are reviewed by DECC, MCA, JNCC, SNH and other relevant organisations.</p> <p>Additional conditions imposed by DECC, through block-specific licence conditions (i.e. “Essential Elements”), and seasonal periods of concern for drilling, within which there is a presumption for drilling activity to be refused unless appropriate mitigation measures can be agreed (defined at the project level).</p> <p>Project level mitigation defined through permitting/HRA of specific activities (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal).</p> <p>MCA is responsible for a National Contingency Plan and maintains a contractual arrangement for provision of aerial spraying, with aircraft based at East Midlands and if necessary, Inverness and counter-pollution equipment (booms, adsorbents etc.). The UK Government announced in 2012 that an Emergency Towing Vessel for the waters around the Northern and Western Isles will be stationed in Orkney up to 2015<sup>10</sup>. The government has also been in discussions with the oil industry on the potential of a commercial call-out arrangement to use their vessels<sup>11</sup> and BP have recently agreed to volunteer a vessel to help in an emergency should the MCA deem it appropriate<sup>12</sup>.</p>
<b>In-combination effects</b>	The competent authorities will assess the potential for in-combination effects during HRAs of project specific consent applications; this process will ensure that mitigation measures are put in place so that subsequent to licensing, specific projects (if consented) will not result in adverse effects on the integrity of European sites.

<sup>10</sup> Orkney Islands Council website - <http://www.orkney.gov.uk/OIC-News/emergency-vessel-to-be-stationed-in-orkney.htm>

<sup>11</sup> Scotland Office website - <http://www.scotlandoffice.gov.uk/scotlandoffice/17322.html>

<sup>12</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/government/news/moore-welcomes-bp-and-north-star-support-for-second-support-vessel>

## 5 Consideration of sites & potential physical & other effects

### 5.1 Introduction

Several activities associated with oil and gas exploration and production can lead to physical disturbance, damage, alteration or contamination of seabed habitats and geomorphological features, with consequent effects on benthic communities. The prime potential sources of effect are summarised below, followed by a consideration of the foreseeable effects on relevant sites assessed to be at potential risk, and whether these could adversely affect the integrity of these sites.

### 5.2 Physical damage at the seabed

The main sources of physical disturbance of the seabed from oil and gas exploration and appraisal activities are:

- **Anchoring of semi-submersible rigs.** Semi-submersible rigs use anchors to hold position, typically between 8 and 12 in number at a radius depending on the water depth, and cause seabed disturbance from the anchors and chain or cables, and in cohesive sediments, leave 'anchor mounds' after their retrieval.
- **Placement of jack-up rigs.** Jack-up rigs, normally used in shallower water, leave three or four depressions from the feet of the rig (the spud cans) around 15-20m in diameter. In locations with an uneven seabed, material such as grout bags may be placed on the seabed to stabilise the rig feet.
- **Drilling of wells and wellhead removal.** The surface hole sections of exploration wells are typically drilled riserless, producing a localised (and transient) pile of surface-hole cuttings around the surface conductor. After installation of the surface casing (which will result in a small quantity of excess cement returns being deposited on the seabed), the blowout preventer (BOP) is positioned on the wellhead housing. These operations (and associated activities such as ROV operations) may result in physical disturbance of the immediate vicinity (a few metres) of the wellhead. When an exploration well is abandoned, the conductor and casing are plugged with cement and cut below the mudline (sediment surface) using a mechanical cutting tool deployed from the rig and the wellhead assembly is removed. The seabed "footprint" of the well is therefore removed although post-well sediments may vary in the immediate vicinity of the well compared to the surrounding seabed. The time taken for full seabed recovery will depend on location, sediment type, and water depth.

Activities following the initial term (platform/subsea template installation and pipelay) would only take place following successful appraisal of potential hydrocarbon reserves, and would be subject to further assessment including HRA (where appropriate) at that stage.

The use of anchors by drill rigs will produce a linear scar along the trajectory from anchor placement and recovery. A larger overall surface scrape may be expected from catenary action of anchor chains or cables though this is dependent upon water depth, anchor spread and tension of the chain or cable. Anchor handling may also cause some re-suspension of sediments. The duration of physical impact on the seabed will, however, be short due to the temporary nature of anchor placement. The time taken for the recovery of the seabed is difficult to accurately determine and is dependent on severity of impact, location, sediment type, and water depth (e.g. Foden *et al.* 2009).

High energy environments are characterised by clean, coarse sandy bottoms, whereas low energy environments are characterised by muddy sediments. Benthic communities that inhabit the different sediment types have adapted to different levels of recovery based on the frequency of natural disturbance in that environment. Species typical of shallow, wave exposed sandy sediments will possess the ability to recover from disturbance at a much more rapid rate. Species that inhabit deep, muddy environments are not as well adapted to physical disturbance of their habitat and it is likely they will take a significantly longer time to recover (Dernie *et al.* 2003, Snelgrove 1999).

Environmental Statements report a typical area that will be affected by such anchor scarring as between 1.6km<sup>2</sup> and 2.4km<sup>2</sup> (e.g. Ithaca Energy 2008, Iona Energy 2012), while it is estimated that areas affected by anchor scarring will recover within 1-5 years (DECC 2011a). Anchoring and catenary scarring are not expected to result in significant changes to sediment properties and rapid recovery of faunal communities within the disturbed area may be expected through a combination of larval settlement and immigration of animals from the adjacent seabed. Infill of scars can, however, produce alteration of sediment type within the feature which is longer-term than the topographic expression of the scar, since the infill is usually of finer sediment (e.g. Robinson *et al.* 2005). Anchoring in areas of stiff clay can result in long lasting mounds of sediment.

DECC oil and gas SEAs have compared the physical disturbance effects of oilfield activities to those of fishing and natural events in shallow water (e.g. storm wave action), and concluded that oilfield effects are typically minor on a regional scale. It is generally accepted that the principal source of human physical disturbance of the seabed and seabed features is bottom trawl fishing (Hall-Spencer *et al.* 2002). Trawl scarring is a major cause of concern with regard to conservation of shelf and slope habitats and species (e.g. Witbaard & Klein 1993, de Groot and Lindeboom 1994, Kaiser *et al.* 2002a, Kaiser *et al.* 2002b, Gage *et al.* 2005). The long-term effects of bottom fishing disturbance is less well understood due to the complex nature of the changes and the lack of pre-impact or control data (Frid *et al.* 2000, Bradshaw *et al.* 2002). Analysis of 101 experimental fishing impact studies undertaken by Kaiser *et al.* (2006) predicted recovery times in sand and gravel habitats after a scallop trawl as ca. 8 years; muddy sand as ca. 1.6 years and reef as ca. 3.2 years), with the scallop trawl being particularly severe in terms of benthic disturbance (Mason 1983). Beam and otter trawling of sandy and muddy sediments exhibited a quicker recovery rate of the benthic species. However, the recovery rate of muddy sand after beam and otter trawl is still predicted at ca. 0.6-0.65 years respectively (Kaiser *et al.* 2006).

Rock placement may be undertaken to protect against scour in areas of strong tidal currents for rig stability. The introduction of rock (as well as steel or concrete structures) into an area with a

seabed of sand and/or gravel can provide “stepping stones” which might facilitate biological colonisation including by non-indigenous species by allowing species with short lived larvae to spread to areas where previously they were effectively excluded. However, on the UK continental shelf such “stepping stones” are already widespread and numerous, as a result of for example rock outcrops, glacial dropstones and moraines, relicts of periglacial water flows, accumulations of large mollusc shells, carbonate cemented rock etc. Rig site surveys in UK waters typically reveal the presence of such natural “stepping stones”. Those activities that could follow licensing of the Blocks (e.g. drilling of wells) are unlikely to result in significant introduction of rock or structures to the marine environment and are therefore unlikely to undermine the conservation objectives of SACs in the area. The nature, location and extent of any subsequent further development including the installation of steel or concrete structures and protective rock dump if necessary, is not currently known and would be more appropriately assessed through project level EIA and where relevant, HRA processes.

The broad distribution of large scale biotopes of conservation importance is relatively well understood in the region (e.g. see McBreen *et al.* 2011, Scottish Government 2011). Within the boundaries of designated and potential SACs the occurrence of habitats of interest is usually known with greater precision. The routine sources of potential physical damage are assessed and controlled through a range of statutory measures including EIA and the Petroleum Operations Notice for drilling activities (PON15B) and, where relevant, HRA. Provisions under the Marine and Coastal Access Act (2009) include certain activities such as decommissioning operations previously covered by the Food and Environment Protection Act which are now permitted through a Marine Licence. Based on the results of the assessments including HRA, DECC may require additional mitigation measures to avoid or minimise any adverse effects, or where this is not possible, refuse consent. Drilling activities outlined above require individual survey of the proposed rig location, reports from which are used to inform the technical feasibility of drilling. Additional survey work may be required, such as limited benthic survey, but this is considered on a case by case basis. Subject to the results of such surveys, the location of activities could be altered and/or additional survey work undertaken. Such reports are used to underpin operator environmental submissions (e.g. PON15B and Environmental Statements) and are typically made available to nature conservation bodies during the consultation phases of these assessments.

### 5.3 Marine discharges

As described in previous DECC oil and gas SEAs, marine discharges from exploration and production activities include produced water, sewage, cooling water, drainage, drilling wastes and surplus water based mud (WBM), which in turn may contain a range of hydrocarbons in dissolved and suspended droplet form, various production and utility chemicals, metal ions or salts (including Low Specific Activity radionuclides). Discharges during the exploration phase are restricted to those associated with drilling and related support activities.

Drilling wastes are a major component of the total waste streams from offshore exploration and production, with typically around 1,000 tonnes of cuttings resulting from an exploration or development well. Water-based mud cuttings are discharged at, or relatively close to sea surface during “closed drilling” (i.e. when steel casing and a riser is in place), whereas surface hole cuttings will be discharged at seabed during “open-hole” drilling. Use of oil based mud systems, for example in highly deviated sections or in water reactive shale sections, would require the onshore disposal, offshore treatment prior to discharge or reinjection of a proportion of waste material (DECC 2011a).

In contrast to historic oil based mud discharges, effects on seabed fauna of the discharge of cuttings drilled with WBM and of the excess and spent mud itself are usually subtle or undetectable, although the presence of drilling material at the seabed close to the drilling location (<500m) is often detectable chemically (e.g. Cranmer 1988, Neff *et al.* 1989, Hyland *et al.* 1994, Daan & Mulder 1996). Considerable data has been gathered from the North Sea and other production areas, indicating that localised physical effects are the dominant mechanism of ecological disturbance where water-based mud and cuttings are discharged (DECC 2011a).

Currie & Isaacs (2005) reported that water based drilling muds and associated cuttings modified population densities of benthic infaunal species at sampling sites up to 200m from an exploration well in the Minerva field, Australia. The most pronounced effects were evident within 100m of the well-head, where declines in density of most abundant species exceeded 70% immediately following drilling. However, effects on the community structure at sites 100 and 200m from the wellhead did not persist beyond four months as natural species recruitment swamped residual effects over the same period. In contrast, benthic communities at the well-head site remained modified 11 months after drilling, in spite of recoveries in species diversity and abundance. This persistent community difference was likely due to the physical modification of the sediment at this site by drill cuttings discharge.

The physical disturbance of benthic ecosystems by water-based drill cuttings was examined in a series of mesocosm (Trannum *et al.* 2010) and field experiments (Trannum *et al.* 2011). The mesocosm experiments highlighted a potential reduction in number of taxa, abundance, biomass and diversity of macrofauna with increasing thickness of drill cuttings possibly as a result of oxygen depletion. However, comparison with the field-based experiments indicated that this was probably due to the lack of continuous water flow over the sediment surface in the mesocosm experiments (Trannum *et al.* 2011). The field experiments found that the difference in faunal composition between the controls and those treated with drill cuttings was of small magnitude 6 months after drill cuttings deposition indicating a relatively rapid recovery process following discharge of water-based drill cuttings. This corresponds with field studies where complete recovery was recorded within 1–2 years after deposition of water-based drill cuttings (Daan & Mulder 1996, Currie & Isaacs 2005).

OSPAR (2009) concluded that the discharge of drill cuttings and water-based fluids may cause some smothering in the near vicinity of the well location. The impacts from such discharges are localised and transient, but may be of concern in areas with sensitive benthic fauna, for example corals and sponges.

Marine Scotland has indicated that seabed surveys should be undertaken before any drilling activity is carried out in Blocks 12/16a, 18/10, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b, to confirm whether there are any herring spawning sites within a three-nautical mile radius of the proposed drilling locations. On the basis of the survey results, DECC may refuse to grant consent, impose extra conditions on the consent, or require the drilling location to be moved.

In addition to these mainly drilling rig-derived discharges, a range of discharges are associated with support vessels (sewage, cooling and drainage waters). Discharges from offshore oil and gas facilities have been subject to increasingly stringent regulatory controls over recent decades, and oil concentrations in the major streams (drilling wastes and produced water) have been substantially reduced or eliminated. Amendments to the Offshore Chemicals Regulations 2002 made in 2011 clarify the definition of chemical discharges to include a “discharge” as captured under the relevant operational permit, and a “release” which is any other emission of chemicals outside of that covered by the permit whether as a result of operational requirements or accident. The effects of marine discharges are judged to be negligible in the context of

proposed licensing and the Natura 2000 sites in the area and are not considered further here. Discharges are considered in detail in project-specific Environmental Statements, HRAs (where necessary) and chemical risk assessments<sup>13</sup> (e.g. PONs) under existing permitting procedures (see Figure 2.2).

#### 5.4 Other effects

Through the transport and discharge of vessel ballast waters (and associated sediment), and to a lesser extent fouling organisms on vessel/rig hulls, non-native species may be introduced to the marine environment. Should these introduced species survive and form established breeding populations, they can exert a variety of negative effects on the environment. These include: displacing native species by preying on them or out-competing them for resources such as prey and habitat; irreversible genetic pollution through hybridisation with native species; increased occurrence of toxic algal blooms. The economic repercussions of these ecological effects can also be very significant. In response to these risks, a number of technical and procedural measures have been proposed (such as the use of ultraviolet radiation to treat ballast water) or introduced such as a mid-ocean exchange of ballast water (the most common mitigation against introductions of non-native species). International management of ballast waters is addressed by the International Maritime Organisation (IMO) through the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships Ballast Water & Sediments, which was ratified in 30 States in 2005. The Convention includes Regulations with specified technical standards and requirements ([IMO Globallast website](#)). Further oil and gas activity is unlikely to change the risk of the introduction of non-native species as the vessels typically operate in a geographically localised area although rigs may move between the Irish Sea to the North Sea and vice versa and the risk from hull fouling is low, given the geographical working region and scraping of hulls for regular inspection.

The potential effects of light on birds have been raised in connection with offshore oil and gas over a number of years (e.g. Wiese *et al.* 2001). As part of navigation and worker safety, oilfield installations and associated vessels are lit at night and the lights will be visible at distance (some 10-12nm in good visibility). Platform illumination has been shown to have an attractive effect on many species of migratory birds, with attraction enhanced in conditions of poor visibility such as fog, haze and drizzle (Wiese *et al.* 2001 and references therein). Responses to a recent OSPAR questionnaire seemed to indicate that the main cause of death was dehydration, starvation and exhaustion, although some birds had physical damage resulting from collisions with the infrastructure, and an even smaller number had interacted with the flare or turbine exhausts. Birds which are attracted to these light sources at night typically circle around the illuminated platform for extended periods of time (sometimes many hours) and it has been suggested that the circling increases the risk of collision leading to traumas and deaths (OSPAR 2012). It was concluded that there was evidence that conventional lighting of human-made offshore structures had an impact on birds, but it could not be concluded that the effect was significant at the population level (OSPAR 2012).

The temporary nature of drilling activities means that a drilling rig will be present for a relatively short period of time minimising the potential for significant interaction with migratory bird

---

<sup>13</sup>Note that most chemicals used offshore are regarded to Pose Little or No Risk (PLONOR) to the marine environment. Chemicals containing substances marked for substitution (as shown on OSPAR prescribed lists) are due to be phased out by 2016 where their continued use cannot be justified (e.g. due to there being no technical alternative). Offshore operators are currently required to justify the use and/or discharge of candidates for substitution each time that they submit an application for a chemical permit (e.g. PON15B) – see Figure 2.2.

populations. It is also unlikely that drilling rigs will be located so close to shore as to illuminate coastal habitats and affect the foraging behaviour of waders and waterfowl (e.g. Dwyer *et al.* 2012). It is therefore concluded that light effects will not affect site integrity, nor undermine the conservation objectives of sites with qualifying mobile species which could potentially interact with illuminated platforms and vessels.

As described in Section 7.3.3.1, seabirds likely to be present in important numbers over or close to some of the Blocks include breeding (May-June) and overwintering guillemot (October-April), breeding (March-September) and overwintering (October to February) shag, breeding kittiwake (May-September) and overwintering puffin (August-March). The FAME tracking study indicates that some seabirds (e.g. razorbills, kittiwakes and fulmars) present in the region may be travelling from breeding colonies on Orkney and Fair Isle. FAME tracking data suggests that there is a hotspot for foraging seabirds in and around the Southern Trench, off the north east Aberdeenshire coast. Therefore, the presence and/or movement of vessels from and within any of the Blocks during drilling activities could potentially disturb foraging seabirds from sites within or outside the Outer Moray Firth. However, given the projected limited scale and nature of the activities, and because mitigation is possible (which would be identified during activity specific assessment and permitting processes), adverse effects on the integrity of sites are not expected.

Physical disturbance of seaduck and other waterbird flocks by vessel and aircraft traffic associated with oil and gas exploration and production are possible, particularly in SPAs established for shy species such as common scoter. Such disturbance can result in repeated disruption of bird feeding, loafing and roosting. It is considered this source of potential effect will not result in significant disturbance to the species within Natura 2000 sites or threaten the viability of populations of qualifying features at relevant sites (e.g. Caithness and Sutherland Peatlands SPA, see DECC 2012a) because of the location of the SPAs relative to the Blocks applied for, the absence of marine SPAs designated for particularly sensitive (shy) species in the Outer Moray Firth, the projected limited scale and nature of activities, and because mitigation is possible which would be identified during activity specific assessment and permitting processes. Similarly potential physical disturbance of qualifying features was identified for East Caithness Cliffs SPA (breeding peregrine, seabirds and gulls) and Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA (breeding seabirds) due to the proximity of the sites to the Blocks. Available mitigation measures include strict use of existing shipping and aircraft routes and timing controls on temporary activities to avoid sensitive periods (e.g. seabird breeding season).

Since 2008, a number of dead seals (>76 animals) displaying corkscrew injuries (Bexton *et al.* 2012) have been found primarily on beaches in eastern Scotland, North Norfolk coast and Strangford Lough (Thompson *et al.* 2010). The injuries are consistent with those that might be expected if the seals had been drawn through a ducted propeller or some types of Azimuth thruster (widely used in marine industry vessels), although there is presently no definitive evidence to confirm this (SNCB 2012).

A SMRU research project is underway and in the interim, advice by the statutory nature conservation bodies (SNCB) sets out recommendations for regulators and industry with regards to understanding and minimising the risk of corkscrew injury to seals (SNCB 2012). There are no relevant SACs for seals within the distances advised (30nm for harbour seal SACs and 4nm for grey seal SACs, SNCB 2012) from the Outer Moray Firth Blocks. Given the temporary nature of the drilling and support activities that could follow licensing and the distance of the Blocks from relevant SACs, adverse effects on the integrity of sites are not expected.

The seal density maps presented in Figure 6.2 indicate that the Outer Moray Firth is of moderate importance for seals, particularly grey seals, with harbour seals having a more restricted distribution within the firth. A number of Blocks are within or close to areas of moderate to high grey seal usage (based on telemetry data). Telemetry data (Hanson & Lonergan 2012) indicates that seals, particularly grey seals from a range of sites may forage over the Outer Moray Firth Blocks. However, given the distance of the Blocks from relevant SACs (e.g. Faray and Holm of Faray (grey seal), Dornoch Firth and Morrich More (harbour seal), Isle of May (grey seal)), the low number of individual seals likely to be present over the Blocks at any one time, and the limited temporal and spatial footprint of potential activities, no adverse effect on site integrity associated with the presence and/or movement of vessels from and within any of the Blocks is predicted.

Numerous surveys of cetaceans in the Moray Firth (see Section 6.4.1.3) indicate that almost all bottlenose dolphin sightings were within 15km of the coast in the inner part of the Moray Firth SAC or the coastal strip along the southern Moray Firth. Therefore, the presence and/or movement of vessels from and within Block 18/10 during drilling activities could potentially disturb bottlenose dolphins. However, given the low number of individual dolphins likely to be present over the Blocks at any one time, and the limited temporal and spatial footprint of potential activities, no adverse effect on site integrity associated with the presence and/or movement of vessels from and within any of the Blocks is predicted.

Oil and gas development that could follow on from the exploration activities outlined in the Block work programmes could include platform installation, though oil and gas developments are increasingly based on subsea infrastructure and therefore any disturbance at the sea surface is reduced to periods of construction and decommissioning. The likelihood of significant disturbance to species is further reduced as a result. Development level activities involving oil production and processing may be subject to EIA and require permitting for individual activities including drilling, pipelay, and discharges, and project level HRA will also be undertaken where appropriate. It is therefore concluded that adverse effects on the integrity of sites from physical disturbance are not expected.

## 5.5 Implications for relevant sites

The re-screening process (Appendix B) identified the potential for physical disturbance and marine discharge effects at the Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA, as the site impinges on Block 18/10. The site could be affected by a variety of activities, including rig/installation placement and the drilling of a well, which could result in direct physical damage by abrasion, changes in suspended sediment disturbance and deposits of rock. For the Troup, Pennan and Lion's Head SPA and the East Caithness Cliffs SPA, the potential for physical disturbance of seabirds associated with rig/vessel presence and movement was identified. All activities that may cause such disturbance would be subject to project-level assessment (e.g. EIA and HRA), at which stage mitigation measures would be identified. Any proposed drilling activities would require rig site survey to characterise the seabed allowing potential interactions to be assessed. Physical damage within the Troup Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA site and any likely significant effect could be negated by rig siting, and offshore activities have in the past been completely avoided within Blocks abutting the coast by drilling from land, for instance at Wytch Farm in Dorset (assuming land access rights can be attained and target formation is not at too great a distance from shore).

Contamination by introduction of synthetic and/or non-synthetic compounds has been noted as a potential threat to the sites. Current rules effectively mean that only water based drill muds (WBM) would be discharged either on rock cuttings or as excess mud. Around 95% of the

constituents of a typical WBM are naturally-occurring (and defined by OSPAR as posing little or no risk to the environment) while remaining chemicals would have low toxicity and bioaccumulation potential. There are strict regulatory controls over the use and discharge of offshore chemicals which are subject to individual permitting (see Figure 2.2) and toxic or enrichment effects are not envisaged. Dispersion of mud and cuttings is influenced by various factors. The range of cuttings particle size results in a significant variation in settling velocity, and a consequent gradient in the size distribution of settled cuttings, with coarser material close to the discharge location and finer material very widely dispersed away from the location. Extensive monitoring of the ecological effects of discharged WBM cuttings has been carried out in the North and Irish Seas (and internationally) and the consensus view is that any effects are subtle, very localised and transient (see Section 5.3 for an overview). In view of the energetic hydrography of the area the sites are believed to be tolerant of sediment disturbance and discharges of drilling solids. Such materials are an insignificant contribution to the regional sediment budget and do not, in general, accumulate in particular areas.

Table 5.1 provides a consideration of potential physical and other impacts associated with the Block work programmes and the conservation objectives of relevant sites.

## 5.6 Conclusions

Likely significant effects identified with regards to physical effects on the seabed, marine discharges and other disturbance effects (e.g. lighting, vessel and aircraft traffic), when aligned with project level mitigation and relevant activity permitting, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of the Natura 2000 sites considered in this assessment. There is a legal framework, via e.g. EIA regulations and those implementing the Habitats Directive, to ensure that there are no adverse effects on the integrity of Natura 2000 sites. These would be applied at the project level, at which point there will be sufficient definition to make an assessment of likely significant effects, and for applicants to propose project specific mitigation measures.

Taking into account the information presented above and in the Appendices, it is concluded that with mitigation, activities arising from the licensing of Blocks 12/16a, 13/26b, 18/10, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b will not cause an adverse effect on the integrity of relevant sites, though consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities, which may include the drilling of a number of wells and any related activity including the placement of a mobile rig, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of relevant sites.

**Table 5.1: Consideration of potential physical and other impacts and relevant site conservation objectives**

Relevant sites	Relevant qualifying features	Relevant Blocks	Consideration against conservation objectives (see Appendix C)
East Caithness Cliffs SPA	Breeding seabirds and gulls	12/16a	<p><b>Conservation objectives:</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul> <p><b>Rig/vessel presence and movement</b> Given the proximity of the Block to the SPA site, the presence and movement of vessels has the potential to disturb breeding seabirds and gulls foraging within and outside the site. The likelihood and scale of impact will be determined by the location, nature and timing of activities which are currently unknown.</p> <p><b>Additional mitigation</b> With respect to Block 12/16a, DECC will expect the operator to provide sufficient information on the potential impact of the proposed activity on the qualifying site in the application. Based on the advice from SNCBs, DECC may undertake an HRA to determine whether the proposals will have an adverse impact on the site integrity that would undermine the site conservation objectives. Depending on the outcome of the assessment, DECC may require additional mitigation measures or refuse consent.</p>
Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA	Breeding seabirds	18/10	<p><b>Conservation objectives:</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul> <p><b>Rig installation/ placement</b> Seabed footprint associated with placement of jack up rig small and temporary (Section 5.2), but could cause loss or deterioration of habitats of qualifying features. The likelihood and scale of impact will be determined by the location, nature and timing of activities which are currently unknown.</p>

Relevant sites	Relevant qualifying features	Relevant Blocks	Consideration against conservation objectives (see Appendix C)
			<p><b>Drilling discharges</b> Discharge of drill cuttings and water-based fluids may cause smothering of habitats in the near vicinity of the well location. The impacts from such discharges are localised and transient (Section 5.3), but could cause loss or deterioration of habitats of qualifying features. The likelihood and scale of impact will be determined by the location, nature and timing of activities which are currently unknown.</p> <p><b>Rig/vessel presence and movement</b> Given the proximity of the Block to the SPA site, the presence and movement of vessels has the potential to disturb breeding seabirds foraging within and outside the site. The likelihood and scale of impact will be determined by the location, nature and timing of activities which are currently unknown.</p> <p><b>Additional mitigation</b>                      With respect to Block 18/10, DECC will expect the operator to provide sufficient information on the potential impact of the proposed activity on the qualifying site in the application. Based on the advice from SNCB's, DECC may undertake an HRA to determine whether the proposals will have an adverse impact on the site integrity that would undermine the site conservation objectives. Depending on the outcome of the assessment DECC may require additional mitigation measures or refuse consent.</p>

## 6 Consideration of sites and potential acoustic effects

### 6.1 Overview of effects of acoustic disturbance

Of all marine organisms, marine mammals are regarded as the most sensitive to acoustic disturbance. This is due to their use of acoustics for echolocation and vocal communication and their possession of lungs which are sensitive to rapid pressure changes. Most concern in relation to seismic noise disturbance has been related to cetacean species. However, some pinnipeds are known to vocalise at low frequencies (100-300Hz) (Richardson *et al.* 1995), suggesting that they have good low frequency hearing and are therefore sensitive to acoustic disturbance. Otters in coastal habitats may also experience acoustic disturbance from seismic exploration or piling. However, they generally occupy shallow, inshore areas where the propagation of seismic noise is very limited.

Marine Scotland identified periods of concern for seismic survey because of potential adverse effects on fish spawning (see Table 2.2) and it is envisaged that consent would not be granted for seismic survey during these periods. For Block 19/10b, for which the work programme proposes a 3D seismic survey, the periods of concern are November to June and August to September. Many species of fish are highly sensitive to sound and vibration (review in MMS 2004). Exposure to high sound pressure levels has been shown to cause long-term (>2 months) damage to sensory cells in fish ears (Hastings *et al.* 1996, McCauley *et al.* 2003). Other reported effects include threshold shifts (hearing loss), stress responses and other behaviour alterations (review in Popper *et al.* 2003). A number of field studies have observed displacement of fish and reduced catch rates, suggested to be attributable to behavioural responses to seismic exploration (e.g. Skalski *et al.* 1992, Engås *et al.* 1996, Hassel *et al.* 2004, Slotte *et al.* 2004). Relevant sites in the region include several designated for the presence of the Annex II species Atlantic salmon (e.g. River Borgie SAC, River Naver SAC, River Thurso SAC, Berriedale and Langwell Waters SAC, River Oykel SAC, River Moriston SAC, River Spey SAC, River Dee SAC and River South Esk SAC) and two species of lamprey (e.g. River Spey SAC).

Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* have been shown through physiological studies to respond to low frequency sounds (below 380Hz), with best hearing (threshold 95 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa) at 160Hz. Hence, their ability to respond to sound pressure is regarded as relatively poor with a narrow frequency span, a limited ability to discriminate between sounds, and a low overall sensitivity (Hawkins & Johnstone 1978, cited by Gill & Bartlett 2010). There is, however, evidence that juvenile *S. salar* smolts (as well as other salmonid species) are sensitive to very low frequency sound. Knudsen *et al.* (1994) showed that a source of intense low frequency sound (10Hz) within a river acted as an acoustic barrier to young salmon, with fish being displaced to an area

where the intense sound was absent. Furthermore, numerous fish species present in the region provide important components of the diet of qualifying species of other relevant sites, such as bottlenose dolphin *Tursiops truncatus* (Moray Firth SAC), harbour seal *Phoca vitulina* (Sanday SAC, Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC), grey seal *Halichoerus grypus* (Faray and Holm of Faray SAC) and several seabird species such as guillemot, herring gull, razorbill (e.g. East Caithness Cliffs SPA, Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA).

There are currently no UK Natura 2000 sites with mobile marine invertebrates as qualifying features. However, invertebrates such as crabs and squid may form an important component of the diet of qualifying Annex II species, for example bottlenose dolphin. The study of effects of seismic noise on invertebrates is limited, and it has been suggested that no reliable conclusions can be made that negative effects exist or not (Moriyasu *et al.* 2004). Recent studies into the effects of seismic exploration on crustaceans have shown no significant long term effects on physiology, behaviour or catch rates (Christian *et al.* 2003, DFO 2004, Parry & Gason 2006). Due to their well developed nervous system, cephalopods such as squid may be more sensitive to seismic noise than other invertebrates; however, evidence for effects of seismic noise on them is very limited (review in Moriyasu *et al.* 2004). Andre *et al.* (2011) indicated that controlled exposure of four cephalopod species to low-frequency sounds resulted in permanent and substantial alterations of the sensory hair cells of the statocysts, the structures responsible for the animals' sense of balance and position.

Direct effects on seabirds because of seismic exploration noise could occur through physical damage, or through disturbance of normal behaviour. Diving seabirds (e.g. auks) may be most at risk of acute trauma. The physical vulnerability of seabirds to sound pressure is unknown, although McCauley (1994) inferred from vocalisation ranges that the threshold of perception for low frequency seismic in some species (e.g. penguins, considered as a possible proxy for auk species) would be high, hence only at short ranges would individuals be adversely affected. Mortality of seabirds has not been observed during extensive seismic operations in the North Sea and elsewhere. A study has investigated seabird abundance in Hudson Strait (Atlantic seaboard of Canada) during seismic surveys over three years (Stemp 1985). Comparing periods of shooting and non-shooting, no significant difference was observed in abundance of fulmar, kittiwake and thick-billed murre (Brünnich's guillemot). Impact on prey species (e.g. fish) could undermine conservation objectives for sites, for instance this may represent an indirect disturbance to qualifying species, or a temporary deterioration of the functioning of the habitats which support qualifying species, though mitigation measures are available (see Section 6.5) the implementation of which will also be assessed in detail once project plans are available.

Airborne noise, for example from helicopter overflights, could potentially disturb birds in coastal SPAs, although in the context of other military and civilian aircraft activities the anticipated level of Block activity related noise is insignificant and land based drilling would not involve flights to the site. In specific cases of concern, mitigation through routeing restrictions could be implemented.

## 6.2 Noise sources and propagation

Compared to the noise derived from seismic surveys and piling, noise from other oil and gas activities is relatively minor; previous DECC SEAs have assessed noise in some detail (e.g. Section 5.3 of OESEA2 Environmental Report (DECC 2011), and the following discussion is focussed on seismic noise as the primary concern. The potential for significant effect is therefore largely related to the anticipated type, extent and duration of seismic survey associated with proposed licensing. A 3D seismic survey is proposed in the work programme for Block 19/10b, although the source size and area has not yet been defined. Seismic survey

has not been proposed for any of the other Blocks subject to assessment. The range over which noise propagates (and effects may result) varies with water depth, density stratification, substrate and other factors, and is therefore area-specific.

### 6.2.1 Seismic survey

With the exception of explosives and modern military sonar (and possibly wind farm monopile piling), airgun arrays used for seismic surveys are the highest energy man made sound sources in the sea; broadband peak-to-peak (p-p) source levels of 248-259dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa are typical of large arrays (Richardson *et al.* 1995). Airgun noise is impulsive (i.e. non-continuous), with a typical duty cycle of 0.3% (i.e. one 25ms pulse every 10s) and slow rise time (in comparison to explosive noise). These characteristics complicate both the measurement of seismic noise "dose" and the assessment of biological effects (many of which have been studied in relation to continuous noise). Most of the energy produced by airguns is below 200Hz, although some high frequency noise may also be emitted (Goold 1996). Peak frequencies of seismic arrays are generally around 100Hz; source levels at higher frequencies are low relative to that at the peak frequency but are still loud in absolute terms and relative to background levels.

The offshore energy SEA process has reviewed general aspects of noise propagation. Most environmental assessments of noise disturbance in deeper water use simple spherical propagation models to predict sound pressure levels at varying distances from source. However, additional signal modification and attenuation may result from a combination of reflection from sub-surface geological boundaries, sub-surface transmission loss due to frictional dissipation and heat; and scattering within the water column and sub-surface due to reflection, refraction and diffraction in the propagating medium. In shallow water, reflection of high frequency signals from the seabed results in approximately cylindrical propagation and therefore higher received spectrum levels than for spherically propagated low frequency signals (which penetrate the seabed).

In general, as distance from the source increases, higher frequencies are attenuated more rapidly and beyond a few kilometres, the main contribution is in the 2kHz region. Finally beyond around 12km it will be the main low-frequency pulse of around 250Hz that has the main contribution. However, local propagation effects may have significant influence: for example frequency dependence due to destructive interference also forms an important part of the weakening of a noise signal. Simple models of geometric transmission loss may therefore be unreliable in relatively shallow water; in areas of complex seabed topography and acoustic reflectivity; where vertical density stratification is present in deep water; and where the noise does not originate from a point source. In the St George's Channel, Goold & Fish (1998) recorded 8kHz sounds above background levels at a range of 8km from the source, even in a high noise environment.

### 6.2.2 Other activities

Available measurements indicate that drilling activities produce mainly low-frequency continuous noise from several separate sources on the drilling unit (Richardson *et al.* 1995, Lawson *et al.* 2001). The primary sources of noise are various types of rotating machinery, with noise transmitted from a semi-submersible rig to the water column through submerged parts of the drilling unit hull, risers and mooring cables, and (to a much smaller extent) across the air-water interface. Noise transmission from jack-up drilling units used in shallower water is less because of reduced surface area contact between the water column and submerged parts of the drilling unit. Under some circumstances, cavitation of thruster propellers is a further appreciable noise source, as may be the use of explosive cutting methods (e.g. for conductor removal).

Measured farfield sound pressure of around 170dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa, in the frequency range 10-2000Hz (Davis *et al.* 1991) is probably typical of drilling from a semi-submersible rig and is of the same order and dominant frequency range as that from large merchant vessels (e.g. McCauley 1994). Drilling noise has also been monitored west of Shetland, in the vicinity of the Foinaven and Schiehallion developments (Swift & Thompson 2000). High and variable levels of noise were initially believed to result from drilling related activity on two semi-submersible rigs operating in the area. However, subsequent analysis found more direct correlation between the use of thrusters and anchor handlers, during rig moves, and high levels of noise (Swift & Thompson 2000). Further measurements of drilling and pipelay noise in the North Sea have been undertaken (Nedwell & Needham 2001, Nedwell *et al.* 2001, Nedwell *et al.* 2002). Drilling duration may range from a few weeks for an exploration well, to years in the case of a large development programme.

A further source of noise associated with all stages of the offshore oil industry is helicopter overflights. There is relatively little quantitative information on the transmission of helicopter airborne noise to the marine environment (Richardson *et al.* 1995). Measurements of an air-sea rescue helicopter over the Shannon estuary (Berrow *et al.* 2002) indicated that due to the large impedance mismatch when sound travels from air to water, the penetration of airborne sound energy from the rotor blades was largely reflected from the surface of the water with only a small fraction of the sound energy coupled into the water.

### 6.3 Effects thresholds

Richardson *et al.* (1995) defined a series of zones of noise influence on marine mammals, which have been generally adopted by SEAs and EIAs undertaken in relation to previous Licensing Rounds. Similarly, data on marine mammal responses have been exhaustively reviewed (e.g. Richardson *et al.* 1995, Gordon *et al.* 1998, Lawson *et al.* 2001, Simmonds *et al.* 2003, Nowacek *et al.* 2007, Weilgart 2007, Southall *et al.* 2007). Four zones are recognised which will generally occur at increasing sound level: (1) the zone of audibility; (2) zone of responsiveness; (3) zone of masking; (4) zone of hearing loss, discomfort or injury. Potential acute effects include physical damage, noise-induced hearing loss (temporary and permanent threshold shifts, TTS and PTS respectively) and short-term behavioural responses. Postulated chronic effects (for which evidence is almost entirely absent) include long term behavioural responses, exclusion, and indirect effects. The most likely physical/physiological effects are generally considered to be shifts in hearing thresholds and auditory damage.

There is now a reasonable body of evidence to quantify noise levels associated with both seismic survey and pile-driving, and to understand the likely propagation of such noise within the marine environment. There is less clarity about the potential effects on marine mammals (and other receptors including fish), particularly in relation to distinguishing a significant behavioural response from an insignificant, momentary alteration in behaviour. Consequently, recent expert assessments have recommended that onset of significant behavioural disturbance resulting from a single pulse is taken to occur at the lowest level of noise exposure that has a measurable transient effect on hearing. A similar approach can be taken to multi-pulsed sounds although the evidence base is small and contradictory.

Behavioural responses to anthropogenic noise have generally been studied by visual or acoustic monitoring of abundance. Visual monitoring of cetaceans during seismic surveys has been carried out for several years throughout the UKCS. Statistical analysis of 1,652 sightings during 201 seismic surveys, representing 44,451 hours of observational effort, was reported by Stone (2003) and Stone & Tasker (2006). Sighting rates of white-sided dolphins, white-beaked dolphins, *Lagenorhynchus* spp., all small odontocetes combined and all cetaceans combined

were found to be significantly lower during periods of shooting on surveys with large airgun arrays. In general, small odontocetes showed the strongest avoidance response to seismic activity, with baleen whales and killer whales showing some localised avoidance, pilot whales showing few effects and sperm whales showing no observed effects.

Both harbour and grey seals have shown short-term avoidance behaviour during controlled exposure experiments with small airguns (Thompson *et al.* 1998). In both cases seals abandoned foraging sites and swam away from airguns but returned to forage in the same areas on subsequent days. By contrast, Harris *et al.* (2001) making observations from a seismic vessel operating in a shallow lagoon system in the Canadian Arctic, found no significant change in sightings rate between firing and non firing periods. Mean radial distance to sightings did increase, suggesting some local avoidance behaviour (Hammond *et al.* 2006).

### 6.3.1 Injury and behavioural criteria

The Offshore Energy SEAs (DECC 2009, 2011) reviewed recent data and recommendations for injury and behavioural criteria for noise assessment in marine mammals, although with emphasis on pulse noise from high-energy deep geological seismic survey and pile-driving. The OESEA utilised injury criteria proposed by Southall *et al.* (2007) composed both of unweighted peak pressures and M-weighted sound exposure levels which are an expression for the total energy of a sound wave. The M-weighted function also takes the known or derived species-specific audiogram into account. For three functional hearing categories of cetaceans, proposed injury criteria are an unweighted 230dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa p-p for all types of sounds and an M-weighted sound exposure level of 198 or 215dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>·s for pulsed and non-pulsed sounds respectively. For pinnipeds, the respective criteria are 218dB 1 $\mu$ Pa p-p for all types of sound and 186 (pulsed) or 203 (non-pulse) dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>·s (M-weighted). These proposals are based on the level at which a single exposure is estimated to cause onset of permanent hearing loss (PTS), by extrapolating from available data for TTS.

Southall *et al.* (2007) concluded that developing behavioural criteria was challenging, in part due to the difficulty in distinguishing a significant behavioural response from an insignificant, momentary alteration in behaviour. Consequently, they recommended that onset of significant behavioural disturbance resulting from a single pulse is taken to occur at the lowest level of noise exposure that has a measurable transient effect on hearing (i.e. TTS-onset). These criteria for single pulses are an unweighted 224dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa p-p and an M-weighted sound exposure level of 183dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>·s for three functional hearing categories of cetaceans, and 212dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa (p-p) and 171dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>·s (M-weighted) for pinnipeds.

For multiple pulse and non-pulse (i.e. continuous) sources, Southall *et al.* (2007) were unable to derive explicit and broadly applicable numerical threshold values for delineating behavioural disturbance, and suggested that a context-based approach to deriving noise exposure criteria for behavioural responses will be necessary.

Based on the criteria developed by Southall *et al.* (2007), and the data reported by Lucke *et al.* (2009), indicative spatial ranges of injury and disturbance for cetaceans and pinnipeds may be calculated as indicated in Table 6.1 below. Calculated ranges for the Southall *et al.* (2007) criteria suggest that there is negligible risk of auditory damage to cetaceans, and a low to moderate risk of seals being within the required range (63m assuming modified cylindrical spreading) of seismic operations. Modified cylindrical spreading is usually considered to occur in water depths <1.5x range, i.e. spherical spreading (20logR) will occur to a range of 60m in a water depth of 40m.

**Table 6.1: Indicative spatial ranges of various injury and disturbance indicators for cetaceans and pinnipeds**

	<b>Cetaceans</b>	<b>Pinnipeds</b>
	seismic	seismic
Nominal vertical source level (dB p-p)	260	260
Horizontal array correction	-15	-15
Effective horizontal source level	245	245
<b>Injury sound pressure level (multiple pulses; dB p-p)</b>	230	218
Required propagation loss	15	27
<b>Deep water (20logR) distance (m)</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>22.4</b>
<b>Shallow water (15logR) distance (m)</b>	<b>10.0</b>	<b>63.1</b>
<b>Behavioural response sound pressure level (single pulse; dB p-p)</b>	224	212
Required propagation loss	21	33
<b>Deep water (20logR) distance (m)</b>	<b>11.2</b>	<b>44.7</b>
<b>Shallow water (15logR) distance (m)</b>	<b>25.1</b>	<b>158.5</b>
<b>MTTS<sup>14</sup> (4kHz) response sound pressure level in porpoise (single pulse; dB p-p)</b>	200	
Required propagation loss	45.3	
<b>Deep water (20logR) distance (m)</b>	<b>184</b>	
<b>Shallow water (15logR) distance (km)</b>	<b>1.05</b>	

Source: Southall *et al.* (2007), Lucke *et al.* (2009)

As part of studies carried out to support consenting of seismic activities in the Outer Moray Firth, acoustic modelling studies have been undertaken to predict the variation in noise level with range from an airgun array<sup>15</sup> to be used in the Moray Firth (Kongsberg 2010a, 2010b). The RAM (Collins 1993 cited by Kongsberg 2010a) and Bellhop acoustic propagation models have been used to estimate transmission loss at 1/3 octave band frequencies from 10Hz to 100kHz. These data have been compared with proposed injury and behavioural response criteria.

Model predictions for four different transects across the Moray Firth indicated that there were some differences in noise propagation losses depending on the season and seabed profiles, with rapid attenuation of high and low level frequencies in shallower waters compared to mid-frequencies of between 500 Hz and 2 kHz. For the purposes of the modelling the peak source level used was 243 dB re.1µPa @ 1m which is based on an airgun with a capacity of 470 cubic inches. Noise modelling suggests that the airgun noise will remain above background sea noise at distances beyond 20km at a frequency of 1kHz and less than 10km at a frequency of 20kHz.

<sup>14</sup> Lucke *et al.* (2007) noted that the study harbour porpoise had an elevated hearing threshold compared to published audiograms which may have been due to auditory masking in the relatively noisy test environments or electrical “masking” in their equipment. They suggested therefore that the measured effects should be considered masked temporary threshold shifts (MTTS). MTTS is detected at higher exposure levels than TTS.

<sup>15</sup> Source level of the airgun array used in the Kongsberg (2010a, 2010b) studies is smaller than that assumed in Table 6.1 above. <sup>15</sup> The nominal centre of the modelled survey area is located at 58°N 03°30'W and in a water depth of 40m.

Assessment of potential effects on qualifying Annex II species for the Moray Firth and Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SACs used both un-weighted sound exposure level (SEL) and M-weighted SEL as supported in relevant scientific literature (e.g. Southall *et al.* 2007). The use of M-weighted SEL takes into account the species' specific audiograms; with the hearing of some species being adapted for high frequencies and others low frequencies. Bottlenose dolphins are mid-frequency hearing specialists and using the appropriate filter (Mmf) provides a more appropriate prediction as to likely zones of potential impact. Similar filters (Mpf) have been used for assessing potential impacts on pinnipeds (Southall *et al.* 2007, Kongsberg 2010b).

The results of the modelling using M-weighted SEL indicates that for bottlenose dolphin the greatest distance at which a permanent threshold shift may occur is 2m and for pinnipeds up to 11m. The results of the modelling using M-weighted SEL indicates that, for bottlenose dolphin, the maximum distance at which a temporary threshold shift is predicted to occur is 55m in a north-easterly direction, away from the SAC. For pinnipeds the distance, in the same direction, is 75m. Cumulative impacts arising from repeated firing of an airgun have also been modelled, assuming that the vessel will move away from a stationary mammal. The results of the modelling indicate that if the airguns are fired every seven seconds, a bottlenose dolphin not exhibiting avoidance behaviour will be at risk of a permanent threshold shift at a range of less than 5m and temporary threshold shift at a range of 20m. For pinnipeds the permanent threshold shift range is the same, but the temporary threshold shift range increases to 200m.

The ranges affected by potential auditory injury resulting from modelled seismic survey, in or adjacent to the Block where new seismic may be shot (19/10b) represent a small proportion of the marine areas used by seals and cetaceans (bottlenose dolphins) associated with relevant sites in the region. Larger proportions of the overall ranges may be affected by noise levels possibly associated with behavioural modification, although the ecological significance of such postulated effects have not been demonstrated. It is acknowledged here that injury and disturbance do not necessarily lead to an adverse impact on the integrity of a relevant site under the Habitats Directive, and indeed disturbance licences can be granted for certain levels of activity, without site integrity being compromised. Therefore, disturbance effects both within and beyond site boundaries are not expected to have consequent effects on site integrity.

Popper *et al.* (2006) suggested interim criteria for injury of fish exposed to pile driving operations, although note that the majority of the evidence base for such criteria is derived from studies of seismic and explosive noise sources. A peak sound pressure level of 208dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa for single pulses is proposed. This is supported by the findings of Popper *et al.* (2005) who showed that TTS onset (physiological fatigue and not damage) in three species of fish exposed to seismic air-gun pulses occurred within the range of 205-210dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa (p-p). Popper *et al.* (2006) considered available data as too sparse to set clear-cut science-based criteria for behavioural disturbance of fish or auditory masking from pile driving.

#### 6.4 Implications for relevant sites

As discussed above, it is considered that marine mammals and migratory fish are the only qualifying species which may potentially be affected (in terms of conservation status) by acoustic disturbance. It is noted that effects on fish which are also prey species (e.g. for marine mammals and birds) are unlikely to undermine conservation objectives for relevant features of sites from noise sources associated with oil and gas activities, with noise levels suggested to cause injury to fish not extending beyond a few tens of metres around the noise source. Where necessary, HRA procedures will allow further consideration of the nature, timing and location of any planned activities and mitigation measures (see Section 6.5) deemed necessary to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal).

The re-screening process (Appendix B) identified the potential for acoustic disturbance in the following sites:

#### 6.4.1 Special Areas of Conservation

##### 6.4.1.1 Faray and Holm of Faray SAC

(Annex II species: grey seal *Halichoerus grypus*)

The islands, located in the northern part of Orkney, support the second-largest breeding colony of grey seals in the UK, contributing around 9% of annual UK pup production. Their condition has been assessed as favourable (maintained). Derived from aerial surveys of breeding colonies, grey seal pup production for Orkney as a whole in 2010 was estimated as 20,312, representing a 6.1% increase over 2009; the average annual change in pup production for Orkney over the period 2005-2010 was +2.9% (SCOS 2012). The number of grey seal pups born at the Faray and Holm of Faray breeding colonies in 2008 was 1,781 and 1,007 pups, respectively (SMRU 2011).

Models of grey seal habitat preference supported by satellite telemetry data suggest that foraging movements are on two geographical scales: long and distant trips from one haul-out site to another; and local repeated trips to discrete offshore areas. Foraging destinations at sea are typically localised areas characterised by gravel/sand seabed sediment, the preferred burrowing habitat of sandeels, an important component of grey seal diet. Grey seals forage widely around Orkney, with the greatest densities of animals observed in the Pentland Firth and waters immediately to the east (Matthiopoulos *et al.* 2004). Modelling of regional grey seal population estimates (Loneragan *et al.* 2011), pup production estimates (Duck & Mackey 2008, Duck 2009), and telemetry data of individual breeding females, has highlighted seasonal differences in the regional movements of breeding female grey seals between the foraging and breeding (September to December) season (Russell *et al.* 2013). For example, it was estimated from the model that up to half of the females breeding in Northern Scotland (an area including the Moray Firth, Orkney and Shetland) foraged in the East Coast region (an area between Fraserburgh and Northumberland) prior to and post breeding. Specifically, between 9 and 49% of the females that bred on Faray and Holm of Faray SAC foraged within the East Coast region.

SMRU (2011) provided information on the potential for overlap between areas around Orkney and the Pentland Firth that are used by seals and those proposed for wave/tidal energy development. Of particular relevance was telemetry information for grey seals at Faray and Holm of Faray SAC (Figure 6.1a) and harbour seals at Sanday SAC (Figure 6.1b).

Figure 6.1a emphasises the extent of first and second order trips for grey seals to and from the Faray and Holm of Faray SAC. The major finding is that the range of a grey seal may extend large distances from any one of its haulout sites (SMRU 2011).

##### 6.4.1.2 Sanday SAC

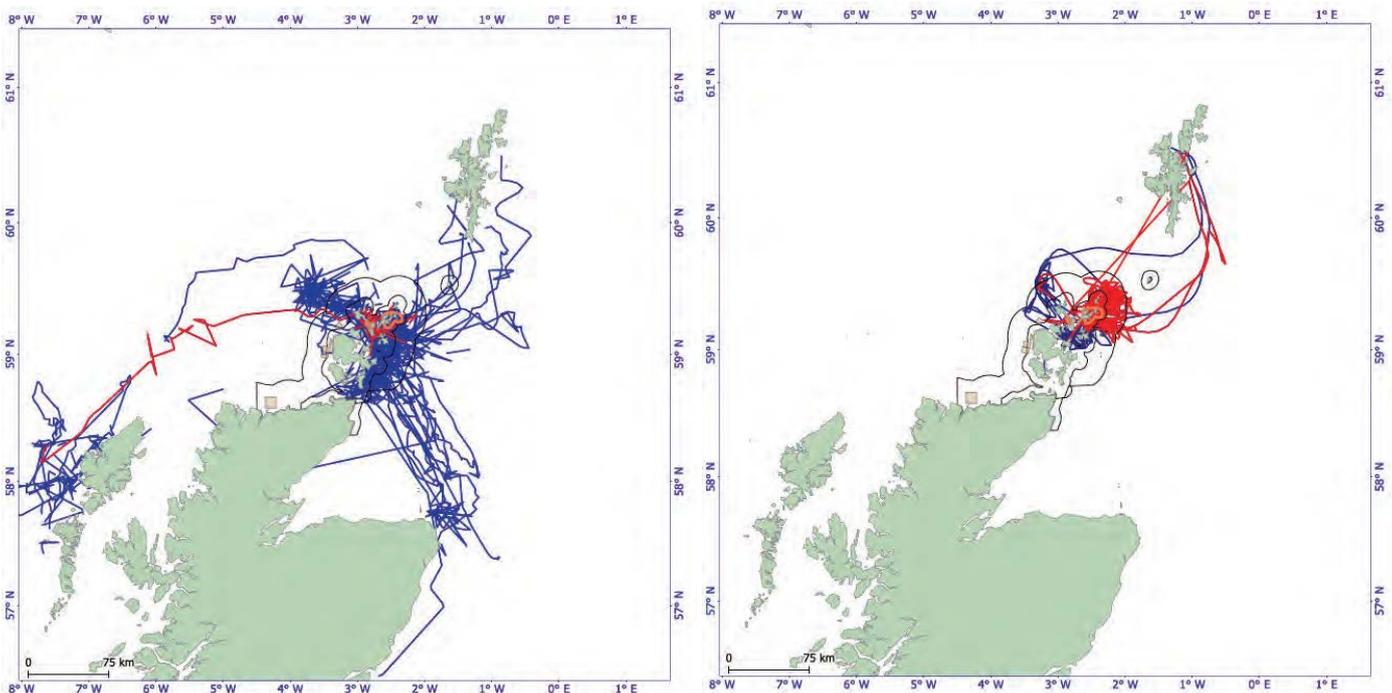
(Annex II species: harbour seal *Phoca vitulina*)

Sanday, situated in the northeast part of Orkney, supports the largest group of harbour seals at any discrete site in Scotland, representing over 4% of the UK population. Their condition has been assessed as unfavourable (declining). Derived from aerial surveys of breeding colonies,

the minimum number<sup>16</sup> of harbour seals on Orkney as a whole in 2010 was estimated at 2,700<sup>17</sup> (SCOS 2012). A complete survey of Orkney in 2010 counted 6.2% fewer seals than during the previous complete count in 2008. These latest results suggest that the Orkney harbour seal population declined by 68% since the late 1990s and has been falling at an average rate >11% per annum since 2001. The recent counts may indicate a slowing down of the rate of decline, with an average decrease of 3% p.a. over the last two years (SCOS 2012). Duck & Morris (2011) indicated that the total number of harbour seals for the Sanday SAC declined from 315 in August 2009 to 116 in August 2010.

Recent studies of foraging at sea by harbour seals have been funded by SNH and DECC (Sharples *et al.* 2005, 2008, 2012). These indicate high site fidelity to haul-out sites, but ranging over substantial distances at sea. Harbour seals forage widely around Orkney, with the greatest densities of animals observed in waters around the northern islands and in several discrete areas to the east (Sharples *et al.* 2008). SMRU (2011) provided information on harbour seal trips departing from, or arriving at, the Sanday SAC (Figure 6.1b). Most first order trips were to the north and east of Sanday (SMRU 2011).

**Figure 6.1: Seal trips departing from, or arriving at, relevant Natura 2000 sites**  
 a) Grey seals: Faray and Holm of Faray SAC      b) Harbour seals: Sanday SAC



*Notes: Trips were assigned to the departure/arrival haulout sites. All trips that started or ended at a haulout site within an SAC were selected. These ('first order') trips are shown in red. However seals can move from one haulout site/region to another. Thus, trips (in blue) that are one 'trip jump' from the relevant SAC have been included. For example, if a seal hauled out at haulout A (outside an SAC) and next hauled out (after a 'trip') within an SAC we would term haulout A as being one 'trip jump' from the SAC.*

*Source: SMRU (2011)*

<sup>16</sup> Numbers are counts of hauled-out seals from aerial surveys and provide a minimum population estimate, likely to represent approximately 60-70% of the total population.

<sup>17</sup> Counts rounded to the nearest 100.

### 6.4.1.3 Moray Firth SAC

(Annex II species: bottlenose dolphin *Tursiops truncatus*)

The Moray Firth SAC represents a core area within the range of the eastern Scottish bottlenose dolphin population, however the home range of the bottlenose dolphin population of the Moray Firth extends well beyond the boundaries of the SAC. The population ranges from north of the Moray Firth to south of the Firth of Forth, and has occasionally been sighted offshore in the North Sea. In the 1980s, the core of the population's range was focused in the inner Moray Firth, typically within three main areas; the Kessock Channel, Chanonry Narrows, and around the mouth of the Cromarty Firth (Wilson *et al.* 1997, 2004; Hastie *et al.* 2003). While dolphins are seen in these areas throughout the year, an apparent influx of animals is observed from May-September. Since the early 1990s, the population's range has expanded south and now includes waters off Aberdeenshire, St Andrew's Bay and the Firth of Forth (Wilson *et al.* 2004). Dolphins are present year round off Aberdeenshire, with a peak in abundance during March-May (Stockin *et al.* 2006). Peak sightings in St Andrews Bay occur in June-August (Hammond *et al.* 2004). Two social units appear to exist within the population: those which are only observed in the inner Moray Firth, and those which are observed throughout the known range (Lusseau *et al.* 2006).

Surveys along the southern coast of the Moray Firth from 2001-2005 encountered bottlenose dolphins along the majority of the coastline, primarily in waters <25m depth (Robinson *et al.* 2007). A survey conducted by Culloch & Robinson (2008) encountered bottlenose dolphins along the majority of the southern coast of the Moray Firth (Block 18/10 is immediately adjacent to this coastline), with a number of groups including calves and newborns in the summer months. They concluded that the entire southern coast of the Firth was of importance to the bottlenose dolphin community. Understanding of these animals' offshore distribution is poor due to limited survey effort away from the coast. Occasional visual and acoustic surveys in offshore waters of the Moray Firth have encountered very few bottlenose dolphins (Hastie *et al.* 2003, Talisman 2006, SCANS-II 2008). The Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society coordinated marine mammal surveys of the Outer Moray Firth throughout 2008. Cetaceans were encountered during all the surveys including harbour porpoise, minke whales and common dolphins. However, bottlenose dolphins were not seen during the Outer Moray Firth surveys in 2008 (Eisfeld *et al.* 2009).

A major study of cetacean distribution, and potentially of responses to seismic noise in the inner-central Moray Firth was initiated by DECC in early 2009. The first report of this study (Thompson *et al.* 2010) indicated that harbour porpoises were the most commonly encountered cetacean throughout inshore and offshore waters of the Moray Firth, and almost all bottlenose dolphin sightings were within 15km of the coast in the inner part of the Moray Firth SAC or the coastal strip along the southern Moray Firth. There were few records of bottlenose dolphins in the Outer Moray Firth, with most sightings of dolphins there being of common dolphins or white beaked dolphins. Minke whales appeared to be the second most commonly sighted species in offshore waters after harbour porpoises. Similar results were found in the second year of the project (Thompson *et al.* 2011a). Acoustic studies detected the presence of harbour porpoise activity almost every day of survey effort (August and September 2010) in many of the offshore sample stations, with most dolphin activity in the inner Moray Firth and along the southern Moray Firth coast. Aerial surveillance revealed high numbers of bottlenose dolphins in these areas, with all dolphin sightings in the Outer Moray Firth either common, white beaked or Risso's dolphins. The most common cetacean observed in aerial surveillance was harbour porpoise (230 encounters) with a number of minke whales also observed. A comparison of detection rates (both % days and hours per day detected) at 33 comparable sampling sites for

August and September 2009 and 2010 indicated that spatial variation in the occurrence of dolphins and porpoises was consistent between the years. The general pattern of dolphins being more frequently detected along the south coast of the Moray Firth and porpoises more common at sites further away from shore was observed in both years.

Estimates of the number of bottlenose dolphins using the Moray Firth SAC in the summer of 2010 was 114 (95% confidence interval: 109-131), compared with 102 in 2009 (95% CI: 98-118) and 68 in 2008 (95% CI: 62-88) (Cheney *et al.* 2012). For the period 2002-2007 estimates ranged from 82-104 (overall 95% CI: 82-142), while point estimates for the same time period ranged from 71 to 111 (95% CI: 66-161) (Thompson *et al.* 2006, 2009). Cheney *et al.* (2012) concluded that the bottlenose dolphin population was, with a high probability, stable or increasing. Current best estimates of the total abundance of bottlenose dolphins on the east coast of Scotland varied between 110 (95% highest posterior density intervals: 77-143) in 1990 to 178 (95% HPDI: 151-204) in 2010 with Cheney *et al.* (2012) suggesting that there is an over 99% probability that the bottlenose dolphin population on the east coast of Scotland is either stable or increasing.

Thompson *et al.* (2011b) report on seasonal differences in the distribution of dolphins inside and outside of the Moray Firth SAC describing several important insights:

- The pattern of reduced winter abundance in the inner Moray Firth that was observed in the early 1990s appears to have been conserved to the present time. Furthermore, other areas of high dolphin occurrence in the Outer Moray Firth and eastern coasts to the south (Spey Bay, Aberdeen and St Andrews Bay) appear also to be used less in winter.
- Areas known to be used by dolphins in the summer continued to be used in winter. Within the SAC, detections in the Kessock Channel, Chanonry Narrows and Sutors show a peak during the summer months with dolphins also regularly detected in many winter months; particularly within the Sutors. Elsewhere within the SAC, a seasonal summer peak in occurrence was also seen at Lossiemouth. Detections at Tarbat Ness and Brora, coastal sites in the northern part of the SAC, were generally lower. However, in contrast to the sites in the inner Moray Firth and Lossiemouth, detections tended to be higher in the winter months than in summer. Outside the SAC, detection rates were highest at Spey Bay on the southern Moray Firth coast, and Stonehaven on the Grampian coast. Detections at both of these sites also showed a summer peak.
- No new areas were discovered that were used by dolphins in winter that were not used in summer. However, it was noted that the power of the study to detect significant new areas of use was low, particularly in offshore areas.

#### 6.4.1.4 Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC

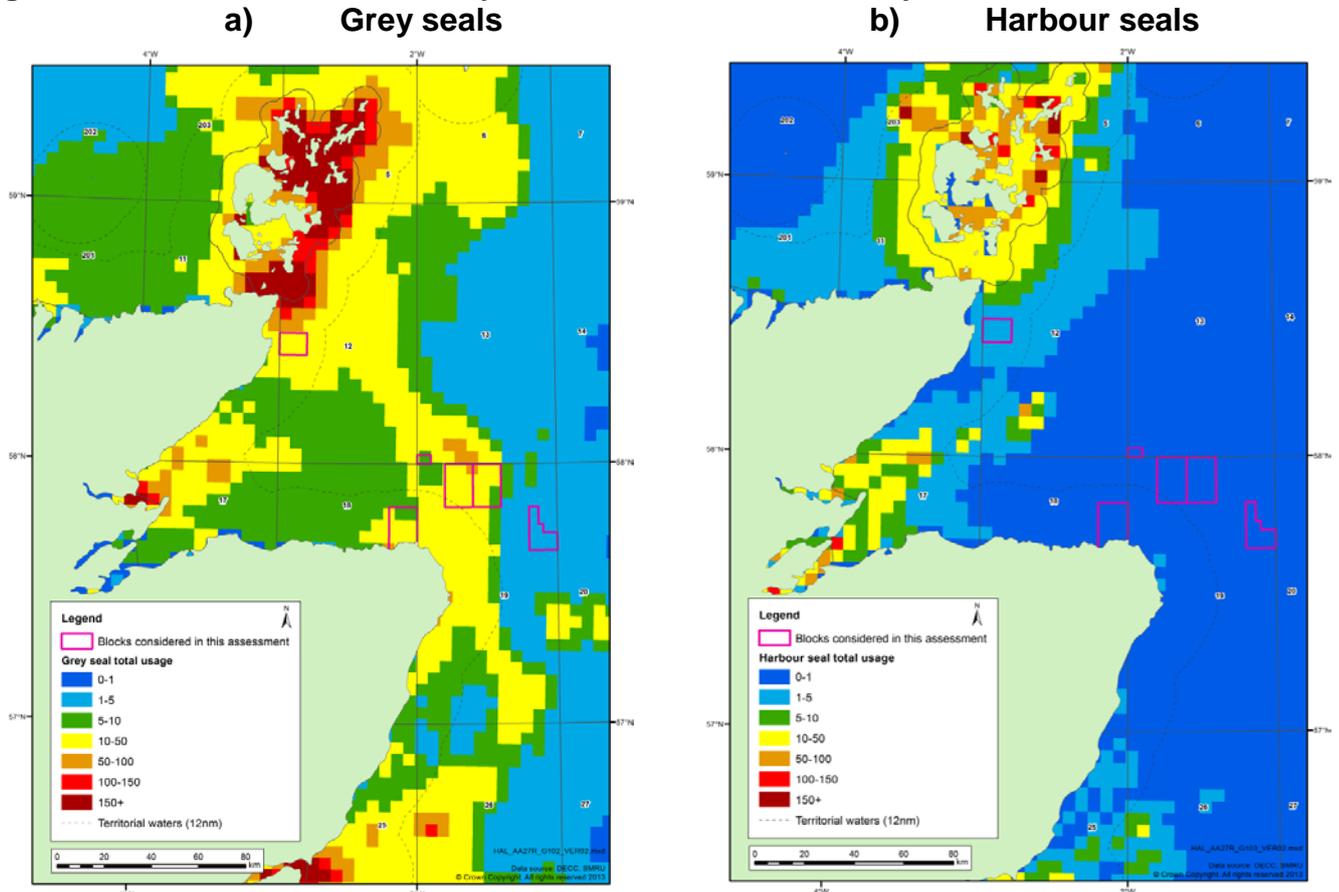
(Annex II species: harbour seal *Phoca vitulina*, otter *Lutra lutra*)

The Dornoch Firth supports a significant proportion of the inner Moray Firth population of the harbour seal and also supports a good population of otters. The condition of the otters at the site has been assessed as favourable maintained with the harbour seals unfavourable (recovering). Duck & Morris (2012) describe aerial surveys of the Moray Firth carried out by the Sea Mammal Research Unit in August 2011. In the Inner Moray Firth, 561 harbour seals were counted compared with 861 in 2010. The main differences in 2011 compared with 2010 were reduced numbers at Ardersier and in the Beaully Firth but increased numbers at Culbin Sands. In August 2011, 208 harbour seals were counted within the Dornoch Firth SAC representing

1.0% of the Scottish harbour seal count and 0.8% of the UK harbour seal count (using the 2010 count for east England) (Duck & Morris 2012).

Maps showing the at-sea distribution of grey and harbour seals around the UK have been produced (Marine Scotland website<sup>18</sup>). The density maps (Figure 6.2) indicate that the Outer Moray Firth area is of moderate importance for seals, particularly grey seals (which may forage from Orkney and the north coast, the east coast of Scotland and north east England, Hanson & Lonergan 2012), with harbour seals having a more restricted distribution within the firth. A number of Blocks are within or close to areas of moderate to high grey seal usage.

**Figure 6.2: Estimated total density of seals in the Outer Moray Firth area**



Source: Marine Scotland website

#### 6.4.1.5 Consideration

Simple calculations of sound propagation<sup>19</sup> can be made to estimate the likely maximum received sound levels at the boundaries of relevant sites should a typical 3D seismic survey occur in Block 19/10b (Table 6.2) as indicated by the work programme (see Section 2.2).

<sup>18</sup> <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/marine/science/MSInteractive/Themes/seal-density>

<sup>19</sup> Most environmental assessments of noise disturbance use simple spherical propagation models of the form  $SPL = SL - 20\log(R)$ , where  $SL$  = source level,  $R$  = source-receiver range, to predict sound pressure levels (SPL) at varying distances from source. Cylindrical spreading,  $SPL = SL - 10\log(R)$ , is usually assumed in shallow water, depth  $< R$ , where reflection of high frequency signals from the seabed results in approximately cylindrical propagation and therefore higher received spectrum levels than for spherically propagated low frequency signals

**Table 6.2: Estimated received sound levels in relevant sites associated with a typical seismic survey in Block 19/10b**

Site	Relevant qualifying Annex II species	Minimum distance (km)	Received sound level (dB re 1µPa peak-to-peak)
Faray and Holm of Faray SAC	Grey seal	178	151
Sanday SAC	Harbour seal	170	152
Moray Firth SAC	Bottlenose dolphin	124	154
Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC	Harbour seal	160	152

*Note: Assumes a source level of 250dB re 1µPa peak-to-peak, a correction factor of -20dB to compensate for horizontal array effects, and a propagation loss of  $15\log(R)$ . Figures are rounded to the nearest whole number. Work programmes indicate that 3D seismic survey is proposed for Block 19/10b. Minimum straight line distance from the nearest Block to the site.*

### **Faray and Holm of Faray, Sanday, and Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SACs**

For those sites which have harbour and grey seals as the qualifying features (e.g. Faray and Holm of Faray SAC<sup>20</sup>, Sanday SAC and Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC), the received sound levels estimated in Table 6.2 from a typical seismic survey in Block 19/10b are considerably lower than the injury criteria proposed by Southall *et al.* (2007) in pinnipeds for both pulsed and non-pulsed sounds, and also below those proposed for the onset of TTS (postulated as significant behavioural disturbance) for pulsed sounds (see Section 6.3.1).

Noise levels suggested to cause auditory damage in pinnipeds are rapidly attenuated with distance from source, and therefore have very limited potential for spatial overlap with seals foraging beyond the boundary of the SACs (see Figure 6.1a). Furthermore, distances over which hearing damage may occur are well within the effective range of the mitigation measures (see Section 6.5) which would be employed to minimise disturbance to marine mammals. Additionally, any future seismic survey plans would be subject to an extensive source- and site-specific assessment of the potential for adverse effects, including HRA where necessary.

DECC recently undertook an Appropriate Assessment in respect of a 2D seismic survey (comprising two airguns with a total capacity of 470 cubic inch and a precautionary noise source level of 243 dB re 1. µPa @ 1m) across four separate locations within the Moray Firth: the Braemore, Forse, Berriedale and Helmsdale Prospects, covering a total area of 308.5km<sup>2</sup> (DECC 2011b). As part of the AA, the impact on the Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC

---

(which penetrate the seabed). Given the large scale and varied water depths of the AA area, an intermediate spreading model,  $SPL = SL - 15\log(R)$  has been used to inform the consideration (see Figure 5.2 in OESEA2 Environmental Report). However, several workers have measured or modelled additional signal modification and attenuation due to a combination of reflection from sub-surface geological boundaries, sub-surface transmission loss due to frictional dissipation and heat; and scattering within the water column and sub-surface due to reflection, refraction and diffraction in the propagating medium (see SEA 4 Environmental Report). In shallow water, reflection of high frequency signals from the seabed results in approximately cylindrical propagation and therefore higher received spectrum levels than for spherically propagated low frequency signals (which penetrate the seabed). Attenuation of signal with distance is frequency dependent, with stronger attenuation of higher frequencies with increasing distance from the source. Frequency dependence due to destructive interference also forms an important part of the weakening of a noise signal.

<sup>20</sup> Land barriers between the Faray and Holm of Faray SAC and Block 19/10b preclude a simple calculation of direct linear range and received noise levels within the site. However, to inform the assessment the minimum distance between the Block and the site has been used to provide a general estimate of received sound level at the site.

harbour seal population was assessed. Results from noise modelling studies indicated that there could be a potential zone of auditory impact up to 200m away but permanent effects would only occur within 11m. DECC (2011b) noted the potential for the disturbance and displacement of seals in the vicinity of the operating airguns with the most precautionary noise model indicating that this may extend up to approximately 5km from the airguns. The AA concluded that any displacement or disturbance that may occur would be outside the SAC and for a relatively short duration. As noted above, marine mammal movements are not restricted to within sites for which they are a qualifying feature and therefore seals could conceivably interact with Block 19/10b.

DECC will expect the operator to provide sufficient information on the potential impact of the proposed activity on the qualifying sites in their application for a 3D seismic survey operation in Block 19/10b. Based on the advice from SNCBs, DECC may undertake an HRA to determine whether the proposals will have an adverse impact on the site integrity that would undermine the site conservation objectives. Depending on the outcome of the assessment DECC may require additional mitigation measures or refuse consent.

If significant ecological effects on prey species were to occur, even at considerable distances from the sites, these may influence the breeding seal population of the site. However, noise levels suggested to cause injury to fish (the primary prey species of seals) would not extend beyond a few tens of metres around the noise source. The range over which non-injurious disturbance effects on fish might occur is not possible to define, although available evidence suggests that the extent of any such disturbance of prey species is highly unlikely to undermine the conservation objectives in relation to grey or harbour seals for the sites (e.g. affect the distribution of the species within the sites, result in significant disturbance to the species or affect the viability of the population).

Noise levels associated with other activities potentially resulting from licensing of the Blocks such as rig site survey, VSP, drilling, vessel movements, pipe-laying operations, are of a considerably lower magnitude than those resulting from a deep geological seismic survey, and are not expected to have an adverse effect on the integrity of the sites.

### ***Moray Firth SAC***

Relevant non-statutory advice from SNH on the sensitivity and vulnerability of the Moray Firth SAC (SNH 2006) indicates that:

- Oil exploration has the potential to cause disturbance or deterioration of dolphin populations or their prey through oil-related development and activities, especially those that may result in seismic activities, the accidental discharge of oil, increased vessel movements, de-fouling of rigs and de-commissioning of installations and infrastructure.
- Seismic surveys associated with oil exploration can affect fish spawning areas on coarse substrate.

Simple sound propagation calculations suggest a received sound level at the site boundary of 154dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa p-p for a typical seismic survey occurring in Block 19/10b (see Table 6.2). This level is considerably lower than the injury criteria proposed by Southall *et al.* (2007) in pinnipeds for both pulsed and non-pulsed sounds, and also below those proposed for the onset of TTS (postulated as significant behavioural disturbance) for pulsed sounds (see Section 6.3.1). As described in Section 6.4.1.3, the bottlenose dolphins are known to forage outside the site

boundaries where their distribution appears to be restricted to coastal waters of the southern Moray Firth.

Seismic survey occurring in Block 19/10b is likely to be audible to dolphins within a large area of the Moray Firth. The available evidence suggests that significant effects at a population or individual level are unlikely. Noise levels suggested to cause auditory damage in small odontocetes are rapidly attenuated with distance from source, and would therefore not occur within the SAC. Furthermore, the distances over which hearing damage may occur are well within the effective range of the mitigation measures (see Section 6.5) which would be identified at the individual activity permitting stage, and employed to minimise the risk of injury to marine mammals. Any seismic survey plans would be subject to an extensive source- and site-specific assessment of the potential for adverse effects, including HRA where necessary. Such assessments would be informed by the results of the DECC funded marine mammal research in the inner-central Moray Firth.

Noise modelling studies undertaken as part of the recent DECC AA in respect of a 2D seismic survey within the Moray Firth (DECC 2011b) indicated that permanent impact on hearing would be extremely unlikely and temporary impacts would only occur if a bottlenose dolphin was within 55 metres or less of the airgun. The range at which bottlenose dolphins may exhibit potential behavioural avoidance was between 1.8km and 11km. It was concluded that any disturbance or displacement would not affect the long-term distribution and abundance of the bottlenose dolphin population nor would it affect the integrity of the site. There would be no significant disturbance of the species and there was a sufficiently large habitat to maintain the population (DECC 2011b). As noted above, marine mammal movements are not restricted to within sites for which they are a qualifying feature and therefore dolphins could conceivably interact with Block 19/10b (although they appear to have a more coastal distribution in the outer Moray Firth).

DECC will expect the operator to provide sufficient information on the potential impact of the proposed activity on the qualifying site in their application for a 3D seismic survey operation in Block 19/10b. Based on the advice from SNCBs, DECC may undertake an HRA to determine whether the proposals will have an adverse impact on the site integrity that would undermine the site conservation objectives. Depending on the outcome of the assessment DECC may require additional mitigation measures or refuse consent.

Noise levels suggested to cause injury to fish (the primary prey species of dolphins) would not extend beyond a few tens of metres around the noise source. The range over which non-injurious disturbance effects on fish might occur is not possible to define, although available evidence suggests that the extent of any such disturbance of prey species is highly unlikely to undermine the conservation objectives of the Moray Firth SAC (e.g. affect the distribution of the species within the site, result in significant disturbance to the species or affect the viability of the population), and therefore result in an adverse effect on site integrity.

Noise levels associated with other activities potentially resulting from the licensing of the Blocks such as rig site survey, VSP, drilling, vessel movements, pipe-laying operations, are of a considerably lower magnitude than those resulting from a deep geological seismic survey, and are not expected to have an adverse effect on the integrity of the site.

#### **6.4.2 Migratory fish**

The potential for acoustic disturbance effects was identified for the following riverine SACs due to their proximity to the Outer Moray Firth Blocks and the presence of Atlantic salmon (unfavourable recovering) as a qualifying feature which travels beyond the site boundaries and

into the marine environment: River Borgie SAC, River Naver SAC, River Thurso SAC, Berriedale and Langwell Waters SAC, River Oykel SAC, River Moriston SAC, River Spey SAC, River Dee SAC and River South Esk SAC. However, seismic survey is proposed for Block 19/10b which is a considerable distance from the nearest riverine SAC (77.5km to River Dee SAC). As stated in Section 7.3, salmonids play a critical role in the life cycle of the freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera*, which is also a qualifying feature (unfavourable recovering) in the River Borgie SAC, River Naver SAC, River Evelix SAC, River Oykel SAC, River Moriston SAC, River Spey SAC, River Dee SAC and River South Esk SAC. Any potential impacts on viability of the Atlantic salmon population, its distribution or supporting habitats, should also be considered in the context of the freshwater pearl mussel.

Atlantic salmon leave rivers to enter the marine environment during spring-summer as smolts, before migrating to feeding areas in Nordic Seas and West Greenland (Malcolm *et al.* 2010). Following 1-3 years at sea, adult salmon return to their home rivers primarily during summer months. Due to their low densities in the Outer Moray Firth and the highly localised range of noise levels likely to cause injury to fish, the potential for acoustic disturbance effects is restricted to disruption to their migration from, and to, the designated rivers. The most sensitive period for Atlantic salmon is likely to be during the peak smolt run, rather than when adult salmon are returning to rivers. This is because Atlantic salmon return to natal rivers throughout the year, whereas the smolt run is more seasonally defined. The potential for impact can be mitigated through timing of seismic survey to avoid the period of peak salmon entry into the rivers and consequently avoid undermining the conservation objectives in relation to both Atlantic salmon, and by association, the freshwater pearl mussel. No Blocks are located close to the entrance of the relevant sites and therefore seismic survey activities are not expected to have an adverse effect on the integrity of the SACs.

The River Spey SAC also maintains populations of sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus* (favourable maintained). Significant propagation of underwater noise into shallow enclosed and semi-enclosed bays and estuaries is not expected, and therefore the potential for effects is restricted to lamprey occupying marine areas. As with other qualifying anadromous species, the potential for impact can be mitigated through timing of seismic survey to avoid the migratory periods of lamprey entry into the rivers and consequently significant disturbance to this qualifying feature can be avoided.

Noise levels associated with other activities potentially resulting from licensing of the Blocks such as rig site survey, VSP, drilling and vessel movements, are of a considerably lower magnitude than those resulting from a deep geological seismic survey, and are not expected to adversely affect site integrity.

## 6.5 Regulation and mitigation

Both planning and operational controls cover acoustic disturbance resulting from activities on the UKCS, specifically including geophysical surveying and pile-driving. Application for consent to conduct seismic and other geophysical surveys is made to DECC using *Petroleum Operations Notice No 14* (PON14) which may be supported by an Environmental Assessment to enable an accurate assessment of the environmental effects of the survey (see Figure 2.3). Consultations with Government Departments and other interested parties are conducted as standard prior to issuing consent, and JNCC and Marine Scotland (MS) may request additional risk assessment, specify timing or other constraints, or advise against consent. Any proposed activity with a potentially significant acoustic impact on a designated SAC or SPA would also be subject to the requirement for HRA.

All seismic surveys in the UK are required as part of their consent to adhere to JNCC's *Guidelines for minimising the risk of disturbance and injury to marine mammals from seismic surveys* (August 2010 revision reflects amendments (2007 and 2009 amendments) to the *Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994 (Habitat Regulations) for England and Wales* and the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007 (Offshore Marine Regulations, as amended in 2009 and 2010)*. It is a condition of consents issued under Regulation 4 of the *Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001 (& 2007 Amendments)* for oil and gas related seismic surveys that the JNCC Seismic Guidelines are followed. European Protected Species (EPS) disturbance licences can also be issued under the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007*.

The guidelines require visual monitoring of the area by a dedicated Marine Mammal Observer (MMO) prior to seismic survey being undertaken to determine if cetaceans are in the vicinity, and a slow and progressive build-up of sound to enable animals to move away from the source. Passive Acoustic Monitoring (PAM) may also be required. Seismic operators are required, as part of the application process, to justify that their proposed activity is not likely to cause a disturbance etc. under the *Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001 (as amended)* and *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007 (as amended)*. This assessment should consider all operational activities including shooting during hours of darkness or in poor visibility.

In their latest guidelines, JNCC (2010) advise that operators adopt mitigation measures which are appropriate to minimise the risk of an injury or disturbance offence<sup>21</sup> and stipulate, whenever possible, the implementation of several best practice measures, including:

- If marine mammals are likely to be in the area, only commence seismic activities during the hours of daylight when visual mitigation using Marine Mammal Observers (MMOs) is possible.
- Only commence seismic activities during the hours of darkness, or low visibility, or during periods when the sea state is not conducive to visual mitigation, if a Passive Acoustic Monitoring (PAM) system is in use to detect marine mammals likely to be in the area, noting the limitations of available PAM technology (seismic surveys that commence during periods of darkness, or low visibility, or during periods when the observation conditions are not conducive to visual mitigation, could pose a risk of committing an injury offence).
- Plan surveys so that the timing will reduce the likelihood of encounters with marine mammals. For example, this might be an important consideration in certain areas/times, e.g. during seal pupping periods near Special Areas of Conservation for harbour seals or grey seals.
- Provide trained MMOs to implement the JNCC guidelines.
- Use the lowest practicable power levels to achieve the geophysical objectives of the survey.

---

<sup>21</sup> Defined under Regulation 39 1(a) and 1(b) (respectively) of the *Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007 (as amended)*.

- Seek methods to reduce and/or baffle unnecessary high frequency noise produced by the airguns (this would also be relevant for other acoustic energy sources).

Passive acoustic monitoring (PAM) may be used as a mitigation tool where JNCC and country conservation agencies deem it appropriate. Periods of seasonal concern for seismic survey are also identified for a number of Blocks considered in this AA (see Table 2.2), for which there would be a presumption against such activity taking place.

Like any offshore activity, seismic surveys are considered on a case-by-case basis, and DECC have the discretion to issue consents with conditions specific to activity taking place and the sensitivities within the area. In addition to the above measures, JNCC provide more specific advice for areas of high importance for marine mammals such as the Moray Firth, these include.

- The MMO should not have a dual role (e.g. Fisheries liaison), be experienced as a marine mammal observer and therefore be familiar with the JNCC guidelines.
- A proven (previously used successfully) PAM system should be used, operated by an experienced user.
- Consideration should be given as to whether one MMO and one PAM operative are adequate for the specifics of the survey.
- JNCC will advise that two MMOs should be used when daylight hours exceed approximately 12 hours per day (Between 1st April and 1st October north of 57° latitude), or the survey is in an area considered particularly important for marine mammals.

In addition to marine mammal sensitivities, disturbance to populations of Atlantic salmon and other qualifying anadromous species can be mitigated through timing of seismic survey to avoid migratory periods and consequently significant disturbance can be avoided. In particular JNCC<sup>22</sup> highlight the sensitive post-smolt migration period for Atlantic salmon between April and May, and that mitigation, including a presumption against seismic survey at this time, is considered.

## 6.6 Conclusions

Significant effects arising from acoustic disturbance were only considered possible for SACs with marine mammals and fish as a qualifying feature. Although seismic survey, drilling and other oil industry noise is detectable by marine mammals, waterbirds and their prey, there is no evidence that such noise presents a risk to the viability of populations in UK waters and specifically not within designated Natura 2000 sites (see Defra 2010). A significant effect on the features would require disturbance to the qualifying species and/or the distribution and viability of the population of the site which may arise from direct mortality, behavioural response with implications for reproductive success (e.g. disturbance at fixed breeding locations) or reduced long-term ecological viability (e.g. sustained displacement from foraging grounds). In the localised areas of Natura 2000 sites designated for marine mammals (and where marine mammals utilise space outside such sites), acoustic disturbance from seismic survey activity resulting from proposed licensing would be intermittent and there is no evidence that cumulative

---

<sup>22</sup> JNCC's response to the 26<sup>th</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup> Seaward licensing Round.

effects of previous survey effort have been adverse. Despite considerable scientific effort, no causal link, or reasonable concern in relation to population viability has been found.

Modelling of seismic noise propagation for existing licensed Blocks in the Outer Moray Firth has generally concluded that effects in the Moray Firth and Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SACs will not be significant. In the case of the Blocks under consideration here, minimum direct linear range to the SAC boundaries is approximately 124km, giving a propagation loss (assuming  $15\log R$ ) of around 76dB, or a received level at the SAC boundaries of 154dB re  $1\mu\text{Pa}$  p-p for a typical seismic survey.

Bearing in mind the information presented above and in the Appendices, it is concluded at the currently available level of definition, the proposed licensing of the Blocks would not be expected to cause an adverse effect on the integrity of the relevant sites by undermining the conservation objectives relating to any specific qualifying feature, taking account of the following:

- Should a 3D seismic survey be proposed in Block 19/10b (as indicated by the work programme), further HRA may be required to assess the potential for adverse effects on the integrity of sites once the area of survey, source size, timing and proposed mitigation measures are known and can form the basis for a definitive assessment.
- Should a rig site and/or VSP survey be undertaken as part of proposed drilling operations in any of the Blocks, further HRA may be required to assess the potential for adverse effects on the integrity of sites once the area of survey, source size, timing and proposed mitigation measures are known and can form the basis for a definitive assessment.
- It is considered reasonable to conclude that no adverse effects on the integrity of other SACs in the vicinity of the Blocks will result.
- The utilisation of areas outside the designated SAC boundaries is not well understood, but the known extensive range of bottlenose dolphins and seals, and available population monitoring indicates that neither previous activities, nor those associated with proposed licensing will undermine the conservation objectives for qualifying species.
- Individual activities (e.g. drilling, seismic) require individual consents which will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities which may include a 3D seismic survey, rig site and VSP surveys will not adversely affect the site integrity of relevant sites. These activities will be subject to activity level EIA and HRA (where appropriate).

## 7 Consideration of potential effects from oil spills on relevant sites

### 7.1 Overview of spill effects and context

Oil spills can have potentially adverse environmental effects, and are accordingly controlled by a legal framework aimed at minimising their occurrence, providing for contingency planning, response and clean up, and which enables prosecutions. It is not credible to conclude that an oil spill will never occur as a result of 27<sup>th</sup> Round licensing, in spite of the regulatory controls and other preventative measures in place.

In April 2010, a major incident occurred in the US Gulf of Mexico. During drilling of an exploratory well in deep water approximately 50 miles offshore Louisiana, there was an explosion and fire on the semi-submersible drilling rig, Deepwater Horizon. The rig was drilling in a water depth of 5,000ft with the oil reservoir at 18,000ft. Several reports into the cause of the incident and implications for activities on the UKCS have been produced, with a number of recommendations being integrated into UK guidance (e.g. DECC 2012b). As part of the investigation UK regulators contacted their counterparts in the United States (the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation, and Enforcement - BOEMRE) to understand the cause of the incident and whether there were implications for safety at offshore operations on the UK continental shelf. The independent, UK based, Maitland review panel (Maitland 2011) evaluated the recommendations emerging from these reports and considered their relevance to the oil and gas industry on the UKCS. They assessed to what extent modifications or improvements to the UK regulatory regime could be informed by lessons learnt from the Deepwater Horizon incident.

DECC (along with other parts of government) have considered the implications of these various findings and implemented a series of actions in response.

The Health and Safety Executive (HSE) is responsible for regulating the risks to health and safety arising from work in the offshore industry on the UKCS. Inspectors from HSE's Offshore Division undertake offshore inspections of well control/integrity arrangements and related safety issues, and also review well designs and procedures. In the UK a safety case regime exists with specific safeguards including:

- The *Offshore Installations (Safety Case) Regulations 2005* require written safety cases and risk assessments to be prepared by the operator, and then approved by HSE, for all mobile offshore drilling rigs operating in the UK.
- A system of well notification, where the HSE reviews well design and procedures.

- A requirement for the design and construction of a well to be examined by an independent and competent specialist.
- A scheme of independent verification of offshore safety critical equipment such as blowout preventers to ensure they are fit for purpose.
- Checks that workers involved in well operations have received suitable information, instruction, training and supervision.
- Offshore inspections of well control and integrity arrangements, and related safety issues, by specialist inspectors from HSE's Offshore Division.
- Weekly drilling reports submitted to HSE by operators.

A review has been carried out by DECC<sup>23</sup> which has found that the existing system is fit for purpose, but in light of the Deepwater Horizon spill the regime is being strengthened further:

1. DECC has increased the oversight of drilling operations through the recruitment of additional 'offshore environmental' inspectors in its Aberdeen office. This has increased the number of annual environmental inspections of mobile drilling rigs.
2. In light of the Gulf of Mexico incident, DECC has reviewed the indemnity and insurance requirements for operating in the UK Continental Shelf.
3. Industry trade association Oil and Gas UK established a group comprised of regulators, industry and trade union representatives (the Oil Spill Prevention and Response Advisory Group - OSPRAG) to examine the UK's strengths and weaknesses in responding to a Gulf like incident. OSPRAG was active for 16 months, before reaching conclusions that recommended the setting up of a number of bodies with responsibility for ensuring drilling operations in UK waters remain robust and fit for purpose. The Oil Spill Response Forum (under guidance of Oil and Gas UK) will keep the oil spill toolkit, including subsea dispersants and spill modelling, under review. The Well Life Cycle Practices Forum will have responsibility for drilling and well engineering management functions. Regular interaction between Oil and Gas UK and OPOL (Offshore Pollution Liability Association Limited) will be maintained to exchange views on financial responsibilities. Additionally, in June 2012, Oil and Gas UK issued draft guidelines on financial responsibility for well operations in the UKCS, including assessment methodology for potential costs of well control, pollution remediation and compensation.
4. In May 2011 exercise 'Sula' was undertaken to test the UK's capacity to respond to a deepwater drilling related oil spill to the West of Shetland. A tier 2/3 deployment demonstration took place in Sullom Voe, Shetland alongside a separate Emergency Equipment Response Deployment (EERD), designed to test the dispersion of free flowing oil from a well, clearing of a well head of debris and the placement of a capping device to close off the flow from a well. An independent assessment of the deployments concluded that the ability to deploy all the equipment mobilised for the exercises (including surveillance

---

<sup>23</sup> See: DECC (2012). Offshore Oil & Gas in the UK: Government Response to an Independent Review of the Regulatory Regime, December 2012.

equipment, aerial and surface dispersant application, containment and recovery and shoreline response) was proven and all the onshore equipment was seen in fully operational conditions with the oil spill response team fully conversant in its use.

5. DECC has issued letters (dated: 23<sup>rd</sup> December 2010, 21<sup>st</sup> July 2011, 20<sup>th</sup> September 2011) to all UK operators specifying a number of requirements and expectations regarding oil pollution prevention, response, emergency plans and consenting. These were combined in supplementary guidance issued by DECC<sup>24</sup> with OPEP guidance updated in July 2012<sup>25</sup>.
6. The EU has asked companies operating in EU waters to provide assurances that they are ensuring safe practice and that they are able to take on full responsibilities for environmental and other damage if an incident were to occur.

The potential for oil spills associated with exploration and production, the consequences of accidental spillages, and the prevention, mitigation and response measures implemented have been assessed and reviewed in successive SEAs covering the UKCS area under consideration in the 27<sup>th</sup> Round, including the recent Offshore Energy SEA2. Previous SEAs have concluded that given the UK regulatory framework and available mitigation and response, in relation to objective risk criteria (such as existing exposure to risk as a result of shipping), the incremental risk associated with exploration and production (E&P) is moderate or low.

A large number of site- and activity-specific risk assessments have also been carried out as a component of Environmental Assessments and under the relevant legislation implementing the International Convention on Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Co-operation (OPRC) (see the *Merchant Shipping (Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Co-operation Convention) Regulations 1998*).

The following section provides a high-level overview of risks, regulation, contingency planning and response capabilities; followed by an assessment of risks presented to relevant sites (Section 7.3) by activities resulting from the proposed licensing of the 6 Blocks in the 27<sup>th</sup> Round. As risks tend to be generic between sites, these have been categorised based on ecological sensitivity and an evaluation of spill probability and severity.

## 7.2 Spill risk

Risk assessment, under the terms of OPRC, includes considerations of probability and consequence, generally comprising an evaluation of: historical spill scenarios and frequency, fate of spilled oil, trajectory of any surface slick, and potential ecological effects. These considerations are discussed below.

### 7.2.1 Historical spill scenarios and frequency

Oil spills on the UKCS have been subject to statutory reporting since 1974 under PON1 (formerly under CSON7); annual summaries of which were initially published in the “Brown

---

<sup>24</sup> DECC website

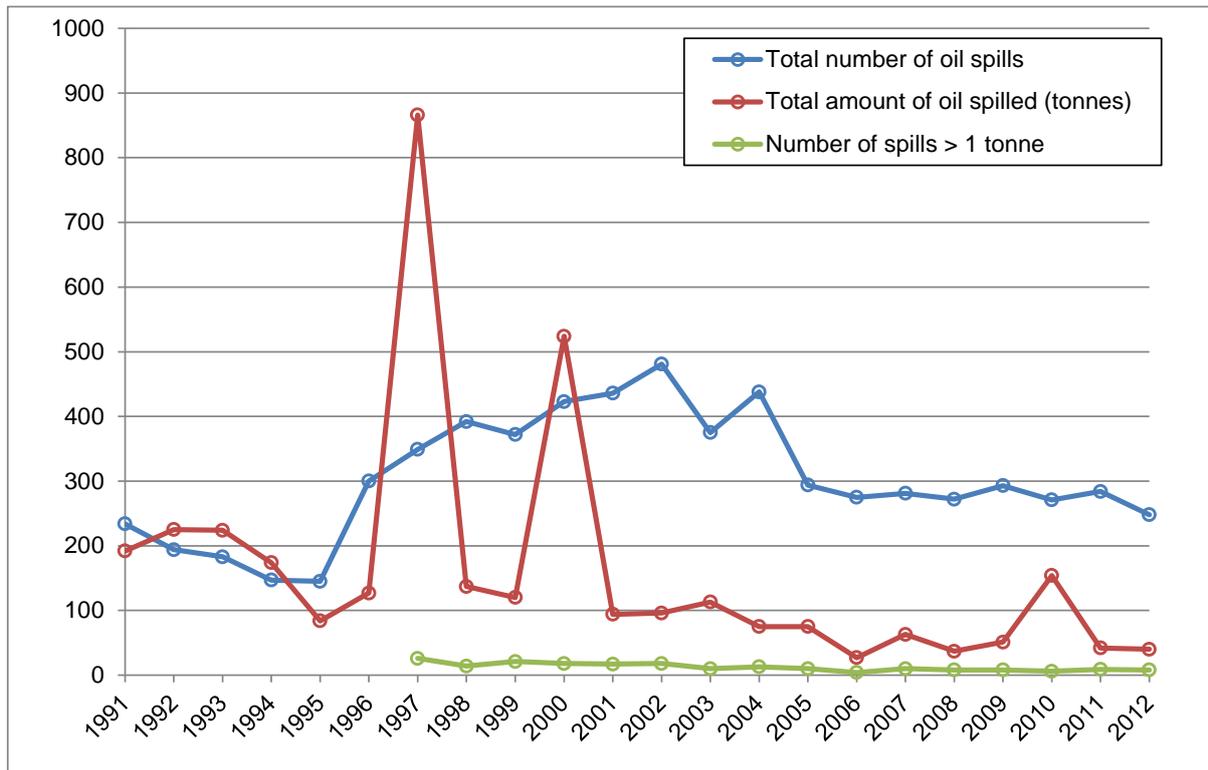
<https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-offshore-environmental-legislation#supplementary-guidance-issued-following-the-deepwater-horizon-incident>

<sup>25</sup> Guidance notes to operators of UK offshore oil and gas installations (including pipelines) on Oil Pollution Emergency Plan requirements

<https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-offshore-emergency-response-legislation>

Book” series, now superseded by on-line data available from the DECC website<sup>26</sup> (Figure 7.1). Discharges, spills and emissions data from offshore installations are also reported by OSPAR (e.g. OSPAR 2009).

**Figure 7.1: Number and volume of reported oil spills from UKCS oil and gas installations over the period 1991-2012**



Source: [DECC website](#)

DECC data indicates that the most frequent types of spill from mobile drilling rigs have been organic phase drilling fluids (and base oil), diesel and crude oil. Topsides couplings, valves and tank overflows; and infield flowlines and risers are the most frequent sources of spills from production operations, with most spills being <1 tonne. A large proportion of reported oil spills in recent years (since about 1990) have resulted from process upsets (leading to excess oil in produced water). Estimated spill risk from UKCS subsea facilities was equivalent to a risk of 0.003 spills/year for an individual facility, with almost all reported spills less than a tonne (<5bbl) in size.

Collisions between vessels and installations on the UKCS resulting in the spillage of significant quantities of oil have been few. Historical data (HSE 2003, OGP 2010) reveals that despite a significant increase in the number of offshore platforms and the use of mobile rigs on the UKCS, the mean incident frequency (i.e. a collision, irrespective of magnitude) over the period 1975-2001 has reduced, with data since 1995 showing a frequency of ~0.05 incidents per installation (fixed, floating and jack-up), per year. When just considering moderate to severe incidence frequency for all installations, this reduces to almost zero (1989-2001). The vast majority of incidents (~96%, UKOOA 2003) involved in-field vessels (particularly supply and standby

<sup>26</sup> Oil and chemical discharge notifications (accessed September 2013)  
<https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-environmental-data>

vessels), with relatively few being related to passing traffic. See section 7.4 for related mitigation.

Well control incidents (i.e. “blowouts” involving uncontrolled flow of fluids from a wellbore or wellhead) have been too infrequent on the UKCS for a meaningful analysis of frequency based on historic UKCS data. A review of blowout frequencies cited in UKCS Environmental Statements as part of the OESEA2 gives occurrence values in the range 1/1,000-10,000 well-years. Accident statistics for offshore units on the UKCS (Oil and Gas UK 2009), indicated an annual average frequency of blowouts for mobile drilling units of  $6.6 \times 10^{-3}$  for the period between 2000 and 2007.

An annual review of reported oil and chemical spills in the UKCS – covering both vessels and offshore installations – is made on behalf of the Maritime and Coastguard Agency (MCA) by the Advisory Committee on Protection of the Sea (e.g. Dixon 2012). This includes all spills reported by POLREP reports by the MCA and PON1 reports to DECC – note that notifications of releases through the PON1 process are now being published on the DECC website on a monthly basis<sup>27</sup>. The review noted a 19.9% increase was evident in the total number of reports by offshore oil and gas installations during 2011, however further analysis indicated that reports of the number of oil spills from offshore oil and gas installations during 2011 which was the same number as the mean annual total reported between 2000 and 2010. Of these releases, 62.9% were fuel, lubrication or hydraulic oils; additionally, of the discharges with volume information, 93% were less than 455 litres. Since the mid-1990s, the reported number of spills has increased (Figure 7.1) consistent with more rigorous reporting of very minor incidents (e.g. the smallest reported spill in 2012 was 0.000001 tonnes). However, the underlying trend in spill quantity (excluding specifically-identified large spills) suggests a consistent annual average of around 100 tonnes. In comparison, oil discharged with produced water from the UKCS in 2012 totalled 2,248 tonnes (DECC website<sup>28</sup>).

Historic major spill events from UKCS production facilities include the 1986 Claymore pipeline leak (estimated 3,000 tonnes), 1988 Piper Alpha explosion (1,000 tonnes), 1996 Captain spill (685 tonnes) and 2000 Hutton TLP spill (450 tonnes). Although potentially significant at a local scale, these volumes are minor when compared to other inputs of oil to the marine environment, such as riverine inputs (OSPAR 2000).

Following the recent gas release and evacuation of personnel from Total E&P UK’s Elgin production facilities, DECC convened a Government Interest Group (GIG) to enable interested parties, such as DECC, the Secretary of State’s Representative, the Health and Safety Executive, the Scottish Government and the Maritime and Coastguard Agency, to share information about the incident and to discuss issues such as the operator’s plans to stop the release. A GIG update<sup>29</sup> with respect to the environmental aspects of the incident indicated that the vast majority of the release from the 2012 Elgin field blowout was methane gas to atmosphere, but some of the condensate affected the sea surface resulting in a silvery sheen with occasional smaller patches of brown weathered material extending over some 5km<sup>2</sup> (DECC 2012c).

<sup>27</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-environmental-data>

<sup>28</sup> Oil discharged with produced water 2005-2012

<https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-uk-field-data#oil-discharged-with-produced-water>

<sup>29</sup> National Archives website –

[http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20121217150421/http://og.decc.gov.uk/en/olgs/cms/environment/about\\_the\\_offs/elgin\\_gig/elgin\\_gig.aspx](http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20121217150421/http://og.decc.gov.uk/en/olgs/cms/environment/about_the_offs/elgin_gig/elgin_gig.aspx)

## 7.2.2 Trajectory and fate of spilled oil

The main oil weathering processes following a surface oil spill are spreading, evaporation, dispersion, emulsification, dissolution, oxidation, sedimentation and biodegradation. The anticipated reservoir hydrocarbon types in the Outer Moray Firth Blocks are primarily oil but condensate or gas may also be found. Therefore the potential risk of crude oil spills has been considered. The persistence of spilled crude oil depends on the characteristics of the oil, but typically is of the order of days to weeks. Diesel spills generally evaporate and disperse without the need for intervention. A major diesel spill of ca. 1,000 tonnes would disperse naturally in about 8 hours and travel some 24km in conditions of a constant unidirectional 30 knot wind.

With respect to the recent Elgin gas release, the observed sea surface contamination (primarily from condensate) was in line with modelling data derived for potential condensate spills, which predicted that there would be an equilibrium point when input was matched by natural loss as a result of evaporation and dispersion in the water column, with approximately 50% of the condensate evaporating within approximately 24 hours under conditions relevant to the Elgin release. The brown weathered material also appeared to disperse naturally and, during periods when the wind strength and wave height increased, this enhanced dispersion of the condensate and weathered material in the water column, reducing the quantity of material remaining on the sea surface (DECC 2012c).

Coincident with these weathering processes, surface and dispersed oil will be transported as a result of tidal (and other) currents, wind and wave action. Generally, the slick front will be wind-driven on a vector equivalent to current velocity plus approximately 3% of wind velocity. Although strong winds can come from any direction and in any season, the predominant winds are from the south and southwest which for the Outer Moray Firth Blocks would push spilled oil towards Orkney and out into the central and northern North Sea. To support environmental assessments of individual drilling or development projects, modelling is carried out for a major crude oil release, corresponding to a blowout (i.e. a worst case scenario based on expected well flow rates and nature of the crude oil, however unlikely that scenario might be), and for smaller diesel or fuel oil releases, which are expected to be less persistent. Also in response to the Deepwater Horizon spill, operators are required to consider and provide evidence of planning for the eventuality that a relief well may need to be drilled (e.g. time to acquire a suitable rig and rig availability, time to drill the well etc.). Representative modelling cases from various parts of the UKCS have been reviewed by successive SEAs.

A collation of 12 years worth of oil spill modelling studies completed for oil and gas exploration and development in the Outer Moray Firth from Blocks 12, 13, 18, 19 and 20 (Table 7.2) indicates deterministic estimates of time to beach for a number of different spill scenarios and hydrocarbon types. The time to beach for different locations (where beaching occurs) can be summarised by the following ranges:

- Northeast coast of Scotland – 8-39 hours
- Orkney – 41 hours

Previous oil spilling modelling from Blocks within the Outer Moray Firth (Table 7.2) suggests that beaching from a spill would not occur for at least 8 hours, under a 30 knot onshore wind. However, Blocks 12/16a and 18/10 are closer to or impinge upon the coast and beaching is therefore likely to occur more quickly (depending on the location of the well). It should be noted that the estimates in Table 7.2 are from worst case scenarios of unconstrained blowouts with no intervention, combined with constant winds from one direction over a significant period of time,

which is improbable. From the stochastic modelling described in Table 7.2 for spills in Outer Moray Firth blocks, the likelihood of beaching of hydrocarbons is ca. 10%.

### 7.2.3 Potential ecological effects

The most vulnerable components of the ecosystem to oil spills in offshore and coastal environments are seabirds and marine mammals due to their close association with the sea surface. Seabirds are affected by oil pollution in several ways, including oiling of plumage resulting in the loss of insulating properties and the ingestion of oil during preening. Pollution of the sea by oil, predominantly from merchant shipping, can be a major cause of seabird mortality. Although locally important numbers of birds have been killed on the UKCS directly by oil spills from tankers, for example common scoter off Milford Haven following the Sea Empress spill in 1996, population recovery has generally been rapid.

The Offshore Vulnerability Index (OVI) developed by JNCC (Williams *et al.* 1994) is used to assess the vulnerability of bird species to surface pollution; it considers four factors:

- the amount of time spent on the water
- total biogeographical population
- reliance on the marine environment
- potential rate of population recovery

Vulnerability scores for offshore areas (see Table 7.1 below) are determined by combining the density of each species of bird present with its vulnerability index score. Of the species commonly present offshore in UK offshore waters, gannet, skuas and auk species (e.g. SPA sites include Fair Isle, Hoy, Marwick Head, Rousay, West Westray, Calf of Eday, North Caithness Cliffs, East Caithness Cliffs, Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads, Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast and Fowlsheugh) may be considered to be most vulnerable to oil pollution due to a combination of heavy reliance on the marine environment, low breeding output with a long period of immaturity before breeding, and the regional presence of a large percentage of the biogeographic population. In contrast, the aerial habits of the fulmar and gulls, together with large populations and widespread distribution, reduce vulnerability of these species. Vulnerability is seasonal, with a general trend of high vulnerability in coastal areas adjacent to colonies during the breeding season. In winter, vulnerability in inshore waters can also be very high in some areas.

Fortunately, there is little experience of major oil spills in the vicinity of seabird colonies in the UK. In January 1993 the *Braer* ran aground at Garth's Ness in Shetland and began leaking Norwegian Gulfaks crude oil from the moment of impact. In total 85,000 tonnes of oil was spilled by the *Braer*. 207 birds were received at the cleaning centre set up to deal with oiled birds, of these 23 were successfully rehabilitated, while an estimated 31 out of 34 seals were successfully rehabilitated. There was difficulty in determining the number of birds that died as a result of the oil as some would never have been found and stormy weather at the time of the spill caused a high mortality of storm victims that became oiled after death. 1,538 dead birds were found on the beaches including shag (857), black guillemot (203), kittiwake (133), and long-tailed duck (96), as well as great northern diver (13), eider (70) and great black-backed gull (45). There was a clear excess of females over males found. The main groups of breeding seabirds affected by the spill were locally resident species, while summer visitors would have been out of Shetland waters at the time of the spill. In general the 1993 breeding season was

successful for most species that may have been affected by the oil spill, with the exception of shag and black guillemot (SOTEAG 1993, DTI 2003).

**Table 7.1: Monthly seabird vulnerability to surface pollution in relevant 27<sup>th</sup> Round and adjacent Blocks**

Block	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Overall
12/11	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	3	1
12/12	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	3	1
12/16	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1
12/17	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1
11/25	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
12/21	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
12/22	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
12/25	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
13/21	3	3	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	3	2	2	2
13/22	3	3	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	3	2	2	2
12/30	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
13/26	3	3	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	3	2	2	2
13/27	3	3	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	3	2	2	2
13/28	3	2	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	3	2	2	2
13/29	3	2	3	3	3	3	1	1	1	3	3	3	2
18/4	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
18/5	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
19/1	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	1	1	1
19/2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	1	1	1
19/3	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1
19/4	3	2	2	2	3	2	1	1	1	2	2	3	2
19/5	3	2	2	2	3	2	1	1	1	2	2	3	2
20/1	4	2	3	3	4	2	1	1	1	4	3	3	2
18/9	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
18/10	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
19/6	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
19/7	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
19/8	1	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
19/9	3	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	2	3	1
19/10	3	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	2	3	1
20/6	4	2	3	3	2	2	1	1	1	4	2	4	2
19/14	3	2	3	3	2	1	1	1	1	1	2	3	1
19/15	3	2	3	3	2	1	1	1	1	1	2	3	1
20/11	4	2	3	3	2	2	1	1	1	4	2	4	2

Note: 1 = very high, 2 = high, 3 = moderate, 4 = low

Source: JNCC (1999)

Fortunately, the timing and location of the spill, two of the most important factors that determine the extent of the effect on the fauna and in the case of the Braer spill, the stormy weather, resulted in the rapid dispersion of the oil in the water column and within a short period (in terms of oil spills), the effects were rapidly reduced. Long term effects on wildlife have proved to be less than first feared with the most notable impact on breeding populations of resident seabirds closest to the spill (SOTEAG 1993).

**Table 7.2: Review of representative worst case trajectory and stochastic oil spill modelling for Outer Moray Firth exploration wells and developments**

Block	Water depth (m)	Spill type*	Spill size	Model used & conditions	Time to beach (trajectory modelling)	Likelihood of beaching (stochastic modelling)	Date of model run
13/21a	98	Blowout, 19° API Captain and Alba crude	597 tonnes (ca. 635m <sup>3</sup> ) per day	OSIS III and Oilmap v.3, 30 knot onshore wind	Fraserburgh - 30h Wick - 38h Orkney - 41h	Over a six day period none of the oil would be expected to beach in January and May models.	2000
19/5 and 20/1	82-106	32° API crude	Worse case single well open hole flow rate of 5,000 tonnes (ca. 5,814m <sup>3</sup> ) per day	OSIS III, 30 knot onshore winds	Rattray Head - 26h	Scotland <10%	2003
18/5	90	Blowout, 30° API crude	Uncontrolled flow with an open hole flow rate of 1,088 tonnes (ca. 1,236m <sup>3</sup> ) per day, flowing for 48h	OSIS 3.1.1, 30 knot onshore winds	NE coast of Scotland - 8h	Scotland 10%	2006
12/21c	30-40	Blowout, 38.8° API Beatrice crude	Uncontrolled flow with an open hole flow rate of 383 tonnes (ca. 461m <sup>3</sup> ) per day, flowing for five days	OSIS 3.1.1, 30 knot onshore winds	NE coast of Scotland -14h	Scotland 10% Norway <1%	2008
20/2a, 20/3a and 20/3f	110	40° API crude	6,500 tonnes (ca. 7,879m <sup>3</sup> )	30 knot onshore winds	NE coast of Scotland -39h	-	2010
13/24a, 13/24b and 13/29b; Bleo Holm FPSO 13/28a	95	Blake field crude (30.3 ° API)	350 tonnes (ca. 400m <sup>3</sup> ) per day over a ten day winter period	OSIS	-	Scotland, Norway <1%	2010

Note: API is a measure of oil density relative to water. Lower API values indicate heavier and more persistent oils. Values of ~30-40°API are typical of North Sea/light crude oils.

As the major breeding areas for most wildfowl and wader species are outside the UK (in the high arctic for many species), population dynamics are largely controlled by factors including breeding success (largely related to short-term climate fluctuations, but also habitat loss and degradation) and migration losses. Other significant factors include lemming abundance on arctic breeding grounds (e.g. white-fronted goose). Variability in movements of wintering birds, associated with winter weather conditions in continental Europe, can also have a major influence on annual trends in UK numbers, as can variability in the staging stops of passage migrants. Surveys carried out in early spring of 2008 (Cork Ecology 2008) recorded the presence of various waterbirds (black throated diver, goldeneye, great northern diver, eider, long tailed duck) and seabirds (fulmar, gannet, cormorant, shag, black headed gull, common gull, lesser black-backed gull, herring gull, greater black-backed gull, kittiwake, guillemot, razorbill, black guillemot, little auk and puffin) within the Moray Firth.

Assessments are currently ongoing to document and quantify levels of injury and pathways of exposure for bird species resulting from the Deepwater Horizon incident. These assessments will use the results of aerial and beach bird surveys, alongside laboratory analysis and detailed modelling (Natural Resource Damage Assessment (NRDA) 2012).

Oil spill risks to marine mammals have been reviewed by successive SEAs<sup>30</sup> for previous licensing Rounds and their supporting technical reports (e.g. Hammond *et al.* 2004, Hammond *et al.* 2008).

Generally, marine mammals are considered to be less vulnerable than seabirds to fouling by oil, but they are at risk from hydrocarbons and other chemicals that may evaporate from the surface of an oil slick at sea within the first few days, and any accidental ingestion or breathing of oily fumes could cause physiological stress (Law *et al.* 2011). Symptoms from acute exposure to volatile hydrocarbons include irritation to the eyes and lungs, lethargy, poor coordination and difficulty with breathing. Individuals may then drown as a result of these symptoms (Hammond *et al.* 2002).

The US National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) reported a cetacean Unusual Mortality Event (UME)<sup>31</sup> in the northern Gulf of Mexico, with 754 cetacean strandings (5% stranded alive, 95% stranded dead) reported between 1<sup>st</sup> February 2010 and 15<sup>th</sup> July 2012 (NOAA Fisheries website<sup>32</sup>). This UME coincided with the Deepwater Horizon incident (April–August 2010) in the area, although 114 of the 754 strandings occurred prior to the blowout incident. An investigation is currently ongoing into the cause of the event, including direct or indirect effects of the Deepwater Horizon oil spill and clean up, although no definite cause or link has currently been identified (NOAA Fisheries website).

Grey and harbour seals come ashore regularly throughout the year between foraging trips and additionally spend significantly more time ashore during the moulting period (February-April in grey seals and August-September in harbour seals) and particularly the pupping season (October-December in grey seals and June-July in harbour seals). Animals most at risk from oil

---

<sup>30</sup> See: [Offshore Energy Strategic Environmental Assessment \(SEA\): An overview of the SEA process.](#)

<sup>31</sup> An unusual mortality event (UME) is defined under the US Marine Mammal Protection Act 1972 (as amended) as: "a stranding that is unexpected; involves a significant die-off of any marine mammal population; and demands immediate response."

<sup>32</sup> NOAA Fisheries website (accessed October 2012)

[http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/health/mmume/cetacean\\_gulfofmexico2010.htm](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/health/mmume/cetacean_gulfofmexico2010.htm)

coming ashore on seal haulout sites and breeding colonies are neonatal pups, which rely on their prenatal fur and metabolic activity to achieve thermal balance during their first few weeks of life, and are therefore more susceptible than adults to external oil contamination.

Direct mortality of seals as a result of contaminant exposure associated with major oil spills has been reported, e.g. following the Exxon Valdez oil spill in Alaska in 1989. Animals exposed to oil over a period of time developed pathological conditions including brain lesions. Additional pup mortality was reported in areas of heavy oil contamination compared to un-oiled areas.

Coastal otter populations are also vulnerable to fouling by oil, should it reach nearshore habitats. They are closely associated with the sea surface and reliant upon fur, rather than blubber, for insulation.

Benthic habitats and species may be sensitive to deposition of oil associated with sedimentation, or following chemical dispersion. The proportion of a surface spill that is deposited to the seabed might be expected to increase as a result of high turbulence and suspended solids concentrations in the water column, both associated with storm conditions in shallow water. Studies of macrobenthic infauna following the *Braer* spill (Kingston *et al.* 1995), which occurred under such conditions, found no significant changes in benthic community structure, as characterised by species richness, individual abundance and diversity, which could be related to the areas of seabed affected by the spill. This may have been because *Braer* oil was of low toxicity, or because the sampling programme was carried out too soon after the spill to enable the full effects of its impact to be detected. In recognition of this as part of the DECC SEA programme further sampling of the study area has been conducted, ten years after the spill, results from which have indicated a substantial decline in sediment hydrocarbon concentrations.

In contrast, evidence from the Florida barge spill (Buzzards Bay, Massachusetts, September 1969, in which 700m<sup>3</sup> of diesel fuel were released) suggests that in certain circumstances, contamination from oil spills could be long-term. Monitoring immediately following the spill suggested rapid recovery (reviewed by Teal & Howarth 1984), while subsequent studies (sampling in 1989) indicated that substantial biodegradation of aromatic hydrocarbons in saltmarsh sediments had occurred (Teal *et al.* 1992). However, thirty years after the spill, significant oil residues remain in deep anoxic and sulphate-depleted layers of local salt marsh sediments (Reddy *et al.* 2002, Peacock *et al.* 2005). The ecological consequences of this residual contamination are unclear, although there is potential for remobilisation of sediment-bound contaminants through bioturbation or storm events (in which case, aerobic biodegradation would be expected to be rapid).

A post spill damage assessment, remediation and restoration programme is currently underway in the Gulf of Mexico following the Deepwater Horizon event. Results from sampling in the 4 months after the stabilisation of the well showed no deposits of liquid phase oil from the spill in sub-surface sediments beyond the shoreline, although tar mats were present in shallow subtidal areas near the shore and there were traces of oil in deep-sea sediments within approximately 6 miles of the wellhead. The results found that within the 4 month period <1% of water samples and ~1% of sediment samples taken exceeded US environmental protection agency's aquatic life benchmarks for polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH), with all of the samples exceeding the benchmark taken within 3km of the wellhead. There is evidence of dead or dying corals within two hard-bottomed coral communities ca. 5 and 11km from the wellhead respectively, although further interpretation and analysis of data is currently ongoing (NRDA 2012).

With respect to the recent Elgin gas release, sampling and monitoring programmes to date indicate that it is considered unlikely that the incident has had any significant impact on marine organisms in the water column, and likely that any impact on seabed marine organisms will be restricted to the area immediately surrounding the platform, an area that has already been impacted by routine discharges relating to previous drilling operations. Any hydrocarbons entering the water column would have been widely dispersed, and rapidly broken down by marine bacteria. Whilst the location and nature of the release, and the comparatively small area affected, indicated that the potential impact on marine mammals and seabirds was likely to be insignificant, Total have instructed a specialist contractor to undertake bespoke aerial surveys to quantify and potentially identify any marine mammals or seabirds in a 200km<sup>2</sup> area around the Elgin facilities (DECC 2012c).

Those coastal and marine Annex I habitats which are most sensitive to oil spills are identified in Table 7.3, below. Generally, sheltered habitats of lower exposure to wave energy are considered most vulnerable; oil may persist for long periods in such environments.

### 7.3 Implications for relevant sites

The re-screening process (Appendix B) identified the potential for oil spill effects at relevant Natura 2000 sites. All sites where the potential for effects were identified are listed in detail in Appendix C. The identification of potential effects from oil spills on specific relevant sites considers the following factors:

- Oil spill probability and severity (taking into account distance from Blocks under offer, and probable hydrocarbon type)
- The ecological sensitivity of the qualifying feature(s) to oil spills
- Connected with the above, in what way an oil spill would have an immediate effect on the conservation objectives of SACs and SPAs as listed in Appendix C, and any long-term implications of a spill on these objectives

It should be noted that at a project level, DECC requirements for the preparation of OPEPs and ES submissions include, amongst other mitigation and response criteria, the modelling of a worst case blowout scenario considering a specific release location, crude oil type and historic metocean conditions as well as an unlikely 30 knot onshore wind, over a release time of 10 days. Detailed potential effects of an unmitigated release on Natura 2000 sites beyond a generic consideration would be considered at the project level.

#### 7.3.1 Special Areas of Conservation

The ecological sensitivity of the qualifying features of relevant sites to oil spills varies and post-incident monitoring guidelines produced as part of the “PREMIAM: Pollution Response in Emergencies Marine Impact Assessment and Monitoring” project (Law *et al.* 2011), provide information on the sensitivity and vulnerability of relevant habitats and species. Additionally, where available Regulation 35 advice is provided on a site specific basis which considers the sensitivity of a given site to activities such as oil and gas exploration and production. For several Annex I habitats and Annex II species, it is considered that any potential source of effect is unlikely to degrade the qualifying habitat or habitat of species, or undermine the conservation objectives of related sites. These include:

- **Submerged reefs** – With respect to subtidal rock, the lack of substrata that could retain persistent oil contamination means that any impacts are only likely to be due to the acute effects of the dispersed oil, unless chronic oiling seeps down from an intertidal oil source.

Generally considered unusual for notable quantities of dispersed oil from spills to reach depths greater than 10m, but there are known cases where this has happened (Law *et al.* 2011). Therefore these are not generally considered to be vulnerable to surface oil pollution, except possibly following application of chemical dispersants (generally not permitted in waters shallower than 20m). It is not expected that the extent, distribution or functioning of these habitats would be significantly affected, and therefore similarly, those of any species associated with, or relying on the functioning of these habitats.

- **Submerged sandbanks** – Dispersed oil in water and oil bound to shoreline sediments can make its way down to the seabed and contaminate subtidal sediments. Impacts to seabed sediment fauna have been described after a number of oil spills, but normally only in shallow depths where oil in water concentrations were particularly high or close to sandy beaches (Law *et al.* 2011). Therefore these are not generally considered to be vulnerable to surface oil pollution, except possibly following application of chemical dispersants (generally not permitted in waters shallower than 20m).
- **Lagoons, dunes** – sites above Mean High Water Springs are not generally vulnerable to surface oil pollution, except possibly to wind-blown oil or evaporated hydrocarbons. No cases of oil or chemical spills contaminating lagoons in UK or north-west Atlantic coasts have been found. Most UK lagoons are not very vulnerable to marine spills and their vulnerability will be dependent on the frequency and route by which seawater enters the lagoon. For those with narrow entrances, it is relatively simple to protect them by damming or booming (Law *et al.* 2011).
- **Sea cliffs, sea caves** – The vulnerability of rocky shores is mainly dependent on the wave exposure. Exposed rocky shores are normally considered to be one of the least vulnerable habitats to oil spills, because the oil is quickly removed by wave action. Sheltered rocky shores are often more vulnerable and sensitive, particularly if they include lots of rockpools and crevices (Law *et al.* 2011). It is not expected that the extent, distribution or functioning of these habitats would be significantly affected, and therefore similarly, those of any species associated with, or relying on the functioning of these habitats such that conservation status would be detrimentally affected.
- **Terrestrial and freshwater aquatic species** – effects on the conservation objectives of these species and their supporting habitats is essentially negated by their distribution, as these features do not utilise marine or estuarine environments. Habitats above the level of spring high tides are not normally vulnerable to marine oil spills (Law *et al.* 2011). Includes: freshwater pearl mussel (*Margaritifera margaritifera*), and non-coastal otter populations (*Lutra lutra*). It should be noted that salmonids play a critical role in the life cycle of the freshwater pearl mussel, and potential indirect effects of this association are considered in the assessment below.

Table 7.3 provides information on the Annex I habitats and Annex II species which may have their conservation objectives undermined if affected by an oil spill – those sites for which such potential effects from fuel and/or crude oil spills has been identified (see Appendix B) are listed. The relevant Blocks from which spills could theoretically affect the sites are also listed although for the purpose of the AA, these are based on basic proximity to the sites and the nature of the qualifying features rather than detailed information from oil spill modelling. A full impact assessment of the proposed activities must be provided at the project level and (where relevant) an HRA would be undertaken. In addition, an oil pollution emergency plan (OPEP) must be in place before exploration and appraisal drilling activities are permitted. Based on the limited

information available on the foraging of Annex II qualifying species from sites within the area (see Section 6.4), relevant Blocks where qualifying species may forage are identified in Table 7.3. Note: several sites are represented in more than one risk category.

**Table 7.3: Annex I habitat types and Annex II species potentially vulnerable to oil spills**

<b>Mudflats and sandflats</b>
<p>Number of physical and biological characteristics of sediment shores that can influence their vulnerability and sensitivity, including wave exposure, shore topography, sediment composition, height of water table, presence of large burrows, abundance and diversity of infauna, and use of the shore by birds for feeding and roosting. Wave-exposed clean sandy shores are often considered to have a low vulnerability and sensitivity due to the natural cleaning of the waves and the relatively poor fauna in the sediment (Law <i>et al.</i> 2011). Particularly vulnerable in sheltered areas where wave energy is low. The biological communities associated with these sites are related to the degree of sheltering and subsequent sediment type; sheltered sites with fine, muddy sediments may support a high diversity and abundance of invertebrates and waterfowl.</p> <p><b>Sites potentially at risk (closest Block from which an oil spill could directly impact site):</b> Block 12/16a: Sanday SAC, Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC</p>
<b>Estuaries</b>
<p>Complexes of several subtidal and intertidal habitats with varying freshwater influence. The sediments of estuaries support various biological communities, while the water column provides an important habitat for free-living species, such as fish, and juvenile stages of benthic plants and animals. Estuaries often contain several different Annex I habitats.</p> <p><b>Sites potentially at risk (closest Block from which an oil spill could directly impact site):</b> Block 12/16a: Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC</p>
<b>Saltmarshes</b>
<p>Comprise intertidal mud and sandflats colonised by vegetation due to protection from strong wave action. Pioneering saltmarsh vegetation exists where tidal flooding is frequent, with progression to more diverse, stable communities in upper reaches where tidal flooding is less frequent. Upper reaches can be valuable for plants, invertebrates and wintering or breeding waterfowl. Generally considered to be very vulnerable to oil spills, because they form in the upper part of sheltered muddy shores where oil becomes concentrated. Once oil gets into a marsh it is trapped by the vegetation where it becomes difficult to remove and causes long-term contamination (Law <i>et al.</i> 2011).</p> <p><b>Sites potentially at risk (closest Block from which an oil spill could directly impact site):</b> Block 12/16a: Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC Block 18/10: Culbin Bar SAC</p>
<b>Inlets and Bays</b>
<p>Large indentations of the coast, and generally more sheltered from wave action than the open coast. They are relatively shallow, with water depth rarely exceeding 30m, and support a variety of subtidal and intertidal habitats and associated biological communities.</p> <p><b>Sites potentially at risk (closest Block from which an oil spill could directly impact site):</b> None</p>
<b>Bottlenose dolphin</b>
<p>Sites comprise a variety of marine habitats utilised by bottlenose dolphins (<i>Tursiops truncatus</i>) for foraging and other activities, with extensive areas beyond the site boundary also utilised, particularly along southern Moray Firth coast (including Block 18/10). Vulnerable to oil spills due to their dependence on the sea surface for breathing. Much of the evidence of cetacean injuries is circumstantial, but it seems likely that individuals are occasionally exposed to oil from large spills, sometimes being attracted to the spill area by the response activity. While their skin is not thought to be particularly sensitive to oil, any accidental ingestion or breathing of oily fumes could cause</p>

physiological stress (Law *et al.* 2011).

**Sites potentially at risk (closest Block from which an oil spill could directly impact site):**

Block 12/16a: Moray Firth SAC

**Seals**

Designated sites comprise coastal habitats (beaches, estuaries, sandflats and rocky shores) supporting important breeding colonies of harbour seals (*Phoca vitulina*) and/or grey seals (*Halichoerus grypus*). Seals spend considerable periods of time at these sites during the breeding season and during the moult. Seals forage for prey in surrounding waters and also travel considerable distances beyond the boundaries of sites (particularly grey seals). Toxic effects from oil vapours and aerosols can have severe effects on respiration and the nervous system and can result in death. If seals are trapped near the source of a spill, they may be seriously affected; particularly if the oil is light with a large proportion of aromatic hydrocarbons. Seal pups are likely to be more sensitive than the adults, and pups trapped on beaches when oil comes ashore will be more vulnerable (Law *et al.* 2011).

**Sites potentially at risk (closest Block from which an oil spill could directly impact site):**

Block 12/16a: Faray and Holm of Faray SAC (grey seal), Sanday SAC (harbour seal), Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC (harbour seal)

Block 19/10b: Isle of May SAC (grey seal)

**Coastal otters**

Sites contain shallow, inshore coastal areas utilised by important populations of otter (*Lutra lutra*) for feeding. Some coastal otters feed in nearshore and intertidal areas, but their reliance on these habitats and associated food resources is not well established as they are also likely to feed in freshwater habitats nearby. While there was some evidence of impacts to otter populations following the 1993 Braer oil spill in south Shetland there was no recorded evidence of impacts from the 1996 Sea Empress spill to otters in Pembrokeshire. However, the difficulty of making good estimates of population size and measuring impacts makes assessment of vulnerability unreliable (Law *et al.* 2011).

**Sites potentially at risk (closest Block from which an oil spill could directly impact site):**

Block 12/16a: Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC

**Atlantic salmon**

Fish are at greatest risk from contamination by oil spills when the water depth is very shallow. Below 10m, in open waters, the likelihood that contaminant concentrations will be high enough to affect fish populations is very small, even if chemical dispersants are used to disperse oil. In shallow or enclosed waters however, high concentrations of freshly dispersed oil may kill some fish and have sublethal effects on others. Juvenile fish, larvae and eggs are most sensitive to the oil toxicity (Law *et al.* 2011). Available evidence suggests that salmon smolts utilise shallow water depths (1-6m) and that adults show varying behaviour, swimming generally close to the surface (0-40m depth), with occasional deeper dives – e.g. Holm *et al.* (2005, cited by Malcolm *et al.* 2010) noted dive depths of between 85 and 280m. The most sensitive period for Atlantic salmon is likely to be during the peak smolt run, rather than when adult salmon are returning to rivers. This is because Atlantic salmon return to natal rivers throughout the year, whereas the smolt run is more seasonally defined (April and May)<sup>33</sup>.

**Sites potentially at risk (closest Block from which an oil spill could directly impact site):**

Block 12/16a: River Borgie SAC, River Naver SAC, River Thurso SAC, Berriedale and Langwell Waters SAC, River Oykel SAC

Block 18/10: River Moriston SAC, River Spey SAC

Block 19/10b: River Dee SAC, River South Esk SAC

<sup>33</sup> JNCC's response to the 26<sup>th</sup> and 27<sup>th</sup> Seaward licensing Round.

### 7.3.1.1 Consideration

The qualifying features of the sites listed in Table 7.3 are potentially vulnerable due to their sensitivity to oil spill. There are a number of sites not listed in Table 7.3, which due to their proximity, a large oil spill in the Blocks could result in significant deterioration of habitats and disturbance to species. For example, the East Caithness Cliffs SAC supports Annex I sea cliffs which are one of the least vulnerable habitats to oil spills (Law *et al.* 2011). However, the proximity of Block 12/16a to the site could potentially mean that its conservation objectives would be undermined by a large oil spill, although mitigation would be possible (refer to Section 7.4 for an overview of minimum required spill mitigation measures).

With respect to the sites identified in Table 7.3, SNH have provided relevant non-statutory advice on the sensitivity and vulnerability to oil spills for two sites within the Moray Firth area – the Moray Firth SAC and Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC.

#### Moray Firth SAC

Relevant non-statutory SNH advice<sup>34</sup> for the Moray Firth SAC indicates that:

- Oil exploration has the potential to cause disturbance or deterioration of dolphin populations or their prey through oil-related development and activities, especially those that may result in seismic activities, the accidental discharge of oil, increased vessel movements, de-fouling of rigs and de-commissioning of installations and infrastructure.
- Local authority emergency plans and oil pollution emergency plans should take into account specific qualifying interests and recognise the importance of marine SACs should such incidents occur.
- Accidental or deliberate release of oil by any type of operation has the potential to cause deterioration of sandbanks through toxic contamination of seabed communities, or the smothering of the seabed.

The distribution and size of the bottlenose dolphin population of the Moray Firth has been the subject of a number of surveys and studies (as described in Cheney *et al.* 2012). As described in the Moray Firth SAC consideration in Section 6.4.1.3, most bottlenose dolphin sightings and passive acoustic detections are within 15km of the coast in the inner part of the Moray Firth SAC or the coastal strip along the southern Moray Firth. Therefore, an oil spill within Block 18/10 in particular could impact dolphins within or close to the Block.

The Annex I habitat 'Sandbanks which are slightly covered by seawater at all times', consist of sandy sediments that are permanently covered by shallow sea water, typically at depths of less than 20m below chart datum (but sometimes including channels or other areas greater than 20m deep) (JNCC website). Within the Moray Firth SAC, the Annex I habitat is restricted to more inshore areas rather than offshore areas of the SAC closer to any of the Blocks on offer.

Subtidal sands are less at risk from oil spills than intertidal sediments unless dispersants are used in clean-up operations or if wave action allows sediment mobility and thus oil to be incorporated into the sediments. Given that chemical dispersant use is generally inappropriate

---

<sup>34</sup> SNH (2006). Moray Firth Special Area of Conservation Advice under Regulation 33(2) of The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended).

in shallow sheltered waters, in water depths of less than 20m and in waters extending up to 1.15 miles (equivalent to 1 nautical mile) beyond the 20m contour (DECC 2012b), it is unlikely that dispersants would be used on an oil spill and therefore the oil would be unlikely to alter the long-term extent or distribution of the habitats, or their functioning such that the species typical of these habitats would not be maintained.

### **Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC**

Relevant non-statutory SNH advice<sup>35</sup> for the Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC indicates that:

- No management advice is given in relation to oil exploration although advice on marine traffic is relevant. Oil spills have the potential to cause damage to seal haul outs and otters. Seals and otters generally leave an area in which oil is spilled but a small number of individuals may suffer from respiratory problems and die as a result of the spillage of a large amount of oil.

The qualifying habitats for the Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC are all coastal features which are a considerable distance from the Blocks considered in this assessment, and are on an opposing bearing to the predominant wind direction. As with the Moray Firth SAC, the dominance of wind forcing on the hydrography of the area and the fact that large parts of the Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC are protected from the Moray Firth itself means that the likelihood of impact from a spill originating from any of the Blocks is low.

As described in Section 6.4.1.4, Duck & Morris (2012) reported that 208 harbour seals were counted within the Dornoch Firth SAC in August 2011, down from 219 seals in 2010, but higher than counts from other recent years. Within the inner Moray Firth, 561 harbour seals were counted compared with 861 in 2010. The main differences in 2011 compared with 2010 were reduced numbers at Ardersier and in the Beaully Firth but increased numbers at Culbin Sands (Duck & Morris 2012).

Within the SAC, seals utilise sandbars and shores at the mouth of the estuary as haul-out and breeding sites. The seals forage outside of the SAC throughout the Moray Firth, with areas of particular importance identified east and north of the Dornoch Firth (Sharples *et al.* 2005, 2008). Foraging ranges vary between individuals and there are known to be seasonal variations, with more frequent and relatively longer foraging trips away from the haul-out sites during the summer than during the winter months, when harbour seals may remain closer to the inner Moray Firth area (Thompson *et al.* 1991). Data on the distribution of tagged females during June and July show seals foraging widely within the inner Moray Firth (Van Parijs *et al.* 1997). The use of haul-out sites varies during the year, with peak usage from June through to August, during pupping, lactation and, in particular, during the moult. Post-moult, the usage of haul out sites decreases, with much lower numbers during the winter. Daily variations in the use of haul-out sites also occur, with greatest numbers ashore two hours of either side of low tide, and there are also decreases in usage during periods of heavy rain (Duck 2003).

As described in Section 6.4, both grey and harbour seals forage widely within the Moray Firth. Grey seals from Orkney and the north coast as well as further south along the Scottish east

---

<sup>35</sup> SNH (2006). Dornoch Firth and Morrich More Special Area of Conservation Advice under Regulation 33(2) of The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended).

coast and the north east coast of England may forage over the Outer Moray Firth Blocks (Hanson & Lonergan 2012). Harbour seals generally have a more restrictive foraging range and within the Moray Firth foraged primarily in the inner Moray Firth, the northern half of the outer Moray Firth and around Orkney. Figure 6.2 highlighted that the Outer Moray Firth area is of moderate importance area for seals, particularly grey seals with harbour seals having a more restricted distribution within the firth. Therefore, an oil spill within any of the Blocks could impact foraging seals within or close to the Blocks.

The likelihood of a large oil spill is extremely low (blowout occurrence frequency in the range of 1/1,000-10,000 well years, see Section 7.2). All of the proposed work programmes indicate a drill or drop well. The potential for spills to cause deterioration of qualifying habitats (and supporting habitats of Annex II species) or significant disturbance of Annex II species (e.g. from spill response activities) will be determined by the location, nature and timing of activities which are currently unknown (Note: oil spills are an accidental event and not a planned activity). Therefore, a detailed assessment of the potential for effects of a particular operation cannot be made at this time, but would be required subsequently, as part of project-level EIA. Where relevant, an HRA may also be undertaken for the proposed operations.

Following licensing, specific exploration drilling activities require permitting (see Figure 2.2) and those considered to present a risk to relevant sites would be evaluated by DECC under mandatory contingency planning and HRA procedures which will allow mitigation measures to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). In all cases, rigorous spill prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production (Section 7.4). Detailed potential effects of such a release on Natura 2000 sites would be considered at the project level.

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities, which may include the drilling of wells, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of relevant SACs.

### 7.3.2 Migratory fish

(Annex II qualifying species: Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*, sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus*, freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera*)

Atlantic salmon undertake extensive migrations out to sea to feed before returning to “home” rivers to spawn. Spawning takes place in shallow excavations (redds), in shallow gravelly areas in clean rivers and streams. After a period of 1-6 years the young salmon migrate downstream to the sea as smolts. Salmon have a homing instinct and spawn in the river of their birth after 1-3 years in the sea. Atlantic salmon leave their home rivers (e.g. River Borgie SAC, River Naver SAC, River Thurso SAC, Berriedale and Langwell Waters SAC, River Oykel SAC, River Moriston, River Spey, River Dee and River South Esk) in spring and early summer as smolts, and migrate towards feeding areas in the Nordic Seas and West Greenland. Malcolm *et al.* (2010) noted that there is a general lack of data with regard to post-smolt migrations in the UK generally and in Scotland, though present observations of Atlantic salmon post-smolt activity revealed swimming depths of 1-3m, but up to 6m. Studies of adult salmon show a high degree of variability in behaviour, with individuals spending variable amounts of time between the surface and ~40m depth, with occasional dives. More generally it appears that they typically spend most of their time close to the surface, punctuated by deep dives.

Salmonids play a critical role in the life cycle of the freshwater pearl mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera* (e.g. River Borgie SAC, River Naver SAC, River Moriston SAC, River Spey SAC, River Dee SAC and River South Esk SAC). The freshwater pearl mussel is long lived with records of individuals over 100 years old (Bauer 1992). The larval stage (or glochidia) of the mussel is inhaled by juvenile Atlantic salmon and brown or sea trout where it attaches to the gills and encysts. Encysted larvae live and grow in the hyper-oxygenated environment on the gills before dropping off in the following spring.

The River Spey SAC also maintains populations of sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus* (favourable maintained). The sea lamprey migrates up rivers to spawn and spends the larval stage buried in muddy substrates in freshwater. Once metamorphosis takes place, the adults migrate to the sea where they live as a parasite on various species of fish. Sea lampreys are thought to inhabit both shallow coastal and deep offshore waters.

The likelihood of a large oil spill is extremely low (blowout occurrence frequency in the range of 1/1,000-10,000 well years, see Section 7.2). All of the proposed work programmes indicate a drill or drop well. The potential for spills to cause deterioration of supporting habitats or significant disturbance of migratory fish (e.g. from spill response activities) will be determined by the location, nature and timing of activities which are currently unknown (Note: oil spills are an accidental event and not a planned activity). Therefore, a detailed assessment of the potential for effects of a particular operation cannot be made at this time, but would be required subsequently, as part of project-level EIA. Where relevant, an HRA may also be undertaken for the proposed operations.

Following licensing, specific exploration drilling activities require permitting (see Figure 2.2) and those considered to present a risk to relevant sites and species would be evaluated by DECC under mandatory contingency planning and HRA procedures which will allow mitigation measures to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). In all cases, rigorous spill prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production (Section 7.4). Detailed potential effects of such a release on Natura 2000 sites would be considered at the project level.

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities, which may include the drilling of wells, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of the riverine SACs listed in Table 7.3.

### 7.3.3 Special Protection Areas

Table 7.4 provides information on those SPA types which are potentially vulnerable to oil spills. Those sites where the potential for effects from fuel and/or crude oil spills has been identified (see Appendix B) are listed. The relevant Blocks from which spills could theoretically affect the sites are also listed although for the purpose of the AA, are based on proximity to the sites and the nature of the qualifying features rather than detailed oil spill modelling. A full impact assessment of the proposed activities must be provided at the project level and (where relevant) an HRA would be undertaken. In addition, an oil pollution emergency plan (OPEP) must be in place before exploration and appraisal drilling activities are permitted. Based on information available on the foraging of seabirds (e.g. Thaxter *et al.* 2012, see Section 7.3.3.1 below), where relevant an attempt has been made to identify the qualifying feature from each SPA site that has the greatest mean maximum foraging range and identify those Blocks which fall within that range (e.g. of the qualifying features of the Hoy SPA, it was estimated that puffin (part of the assemblage qualification) had the greatest foraging range (105±46km, from Thaxter *et al.* 2012).

Of the OMF Blocks, only 12/16a fell within this range from the Hoy SPA site). Thereby providing a very basic assessment of which protected species and sites may be potentially at risk from a spill within that Block. Note: several sites are represented in more than one risk category.

**Table 7.4: SPA types potentially vulnerable to oil spills**

Cliff-breeding seabird colonies
<p>Designated for colonial breeding seabirds (including auks, fulmar, kittiwake, cormorant, and gannet, although due to their wide range foraging, gannets and fulmar are described separately below) which nest either on, or generally associated with sea cliffs. Birds utilise adjacent coastal waters for a variety of activities, and also forage beyond site boundaries. Seabirds feeding or resting on the sea surface are vulnerable to surface pollution, particularly during the breeding season when large numbers of birds are aggregated inshore, and for species of auk, during the autumnal moult, when gatherings of flightless birds form rafts on the water (see Section 7.2.3).</p> <p><b>Sites potentially at risk (closest Block from which an oil spill could directly impact site):</b>            Block 12/16a: Fair Isle SPA, Hoy SPA, Marwick Head SPA, Rousay SPA, West Westray SPA, Calf of Eday SPA, Auskerry SPA, Copinsay SPA, Sule Skerry and Sule Stack SPA, Cape Wrath SPA, North Caithness Cliffs SPA, East Caithness Cliffs SPA            Block 18/10: Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA, Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA            Block 19/10b: Fowlsheugh SPA</p> <p><b>Sites potentially at risk (Blocks within which an oil spill could theoretically impact foraging qualifying species from site*):</b>            Block 12/16a: Hoy SPA (puffin), Marwick Head SPA (guillemot), Rousay SPA (guillemot), Copinsay SPA (guillemot), North Caithness Cliffs SPA (puffin), East Caithness Cliffs SPA (guillemot)            Blocks 13/26b, 18/10, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b: Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA (guillemot), Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA (guillemot)</p>
Petrel, tern, skua or gull breeding populations
<p>Designated for breeding seabirds, which generally forage over sea areas adjacent to (or in some cases at considerable distance from) breeding sites.</p> <p><b>Sites potentially at risk (closest Block from which an oil spill could directly impact site):</b>            Block 12/16a: Fair Isle SPA, Pentland Firth Islands SPA, Rousay SPA, West Westray SPA, Papa Westray (North Hill and Holm) SPA, Auskerry SPA, East Caithness Cliffs SPA, Cromarty Firth SPA, Inner Moray Firth SPA            Block 18/10: Loch of Strathbeg SPA            Block 19/10b: Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie and Meikle Loch SPA</p> <p><b>Sites potentially at risk (Blocks within which an oil spill could theoretically impact foraging qualifying species from site*):</b>            Block 12/16a: Pentland Firth Islands SPA (Arctic skua), Auskerry SPA (storm petrel), East Caithness Cliffs SPA (herring gull),            Blocks 13/26b, 18/10, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b: Loch of Strathbeg SPA (sandwich tern)</p>
Foraging gannets and fulmars
<p>Gannets and fulmars are wide-ranging birds, with mean maximum foraging distances of 229km up to a maximum of 590km recorded in gannet and 400km up to 580km recorded in fulmar - foraging ranges which potentially brings birds from various colonies into contact with Blocks throughout UK waters. Work carried out studying the tracks of birds originating from each of the main gannet colonies around the UK coast suggest there is spatial segregation between foraging areas (Wakefield <i>et al.</i> 2013). Therefore, although some blocks may be comfortably within range of foraging gannets, there may be little or no evidence to suggest that birds from these colonies forage in the area. There is less information to describe foraging habits of fulmars.</p> <p><b>Sites potentially at risk (closest Block from which an oil spill could directly impact site):</b></p>

Block 12/16a: Sule Skerry and Sule Stack SPA, Fair Isle SPA, Hoy SPA, Rousay SPA, West Westray SPA, Calf of Eday SPA, Copinsay SPA, Cape Wrath SPA, North Caithness Cliffs SPA, East Caithness Cliffs SPA

Block 18/10: Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA, Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA

Block 19/10b: Firth of Forth Islands SPA, Fowlsheugh SPA

**Sites potentially at risk (Blocks within which an oil spill could theoretically impact foraging qualifying species from site):**

Block 12/16a: Sule Skerry and Sule Stack SPA (gannet)

Blocks 13/26b, 18/10, 19/02, 19/03, 19/10b: Firth of Forth Islands SPA (gannet),

All Blocks: Buchan Ness and Collieston Coast SPA (fulmar), Calf of Eday SPA (fulmar), Cape Wrath SPA (fulmar), Copinsay SPA (fulmar), East Caithness Cliffs SPA (fulmar), Fair Isle SPA (fulmar), Fowlsheugh SPA (fulmar), Hoy SPA (fulmar), North Caithness Cliffs SPA (fulmar), Rousay SPA (fulmar), Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA (fulmar) and West Westray SPA (fulmar)

**Red-throated diver breeding populations utilising coastal waters**

Inland sites designated for breeding red-throated diver (*Gavia stellata*) which forage in neighbouring coastal waters.

**Sites potentially at risk (closest Block from which an oil spill could directly impact site):**

Block 12/16a: Hoy SPA

**Open coastline supporting wintering waders and seaduck**

Contain coastal and intertidal habitats which support a variety of wintering waders and seaduck, often in large aggregations. The birds feed on wetlands and the surrounding shallow waters. Seaduck form non-breeding concentrations in certain shallow coastal areas, spending most of the time on the water, diving in shallow areas for bivalve shellfish, and are therefore very vulnerable to oil spills (Law *et al.* 2011).

**Sites potentially at risk (closest Block from which an oil spill could directly impact site):**

Block 12/16a: East Sanday Coast SPA

Block 18/10: Moray and Nairn Coast SPA

**Firths, lochs and estuaries supporting wintering waterfowl**

Contain enclosed and semi-enclosed coastal and intertidal habitats (particularly wetlands) supporting a variety of wintering waterfowl and waders, often in large aggregations. Some species (e.g. seaducks) feed beyond the boundaries of sites. Waterfowl appear to have a relatively low vulnerability to the direct effects of oil spills. The primary concern for waterfowl during oil spills is the effects of the oil and the clean-up on their feeding and roosting resources. Avoidance of oiled sediment flats, which can be exacerbated by disturbance from clean-up activity, drives the birds away to find feeding and roosting areas elsewhere (Law *et al.* 2011).

**Sites potentially at risk (closest Block from which an oil spill could directly impact site):**

Block 12/16a: Switha SPA, Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet SPA, Cromarty Firth SPA, Inner Moray Firth SPA

Block 18/10: Moray and Nairn Coast SPA, Loch of Strathbeg SPA

Block 19/10b: Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie and Meikle Loch SPA

*Note: \*Block is within the mean maximum foraging range of a qualifying feature (listed in brackets, after Thaxter *et al.* 2012), which relates to a site considered in this AA. Therefore an oil spill in the block could in theory adversely affect site integrity through impacting qualifying features from the site foraging within the block.*

### 7.3.3.1 Consideration

The qualifying features of the sites listed in Table 7.4 are potentially vulnerable to a large oil spill due to both coastal and wider foraging, and for some species, time spent at the sea surface (see Section 7.2), which could result in significant disturbance to species. Additionally, such a large

spill could result in damage to supporting habitats including intertidal areas utilised by a variety of wintering waterfowl and waders.

A number of the SPA sites are very close to or impinge upon Blocks offered for licensing. For example, Block 12/16a is approximately 2.4km from the East Caithness Cliffs SPA and its qualifying features (breeding seabirds and gulls) would be vulnerable to an oil spill whilst foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, particularly the auk species which spend a lot of time on the sea surface. Similarly, Block 18/10 impinges upon the Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA and an oil spill in the Block could undermine the conservation objectives of the site's qualifying features (breeding seabirds).

As referred to in Table 7.4 above, Thaxter *et al.* (2012) reviewed available information on seabird foraging ranges. As noted by the authors, the use of species-specific foraging ranges is subject to some error, for instance through density-dependent effects (e.g. Lewis *et al.* 2001), annual and inter-annual variation in foraging behaviour (e.g. Hamer *et al.* 2007), or simply differences in marine systems. Caution is therefore needed when using limited foraging range data, for example from a single breeding season or location, to provide "representative" foraging range information. The foraging distances presented in Thaxter *et al.* (2012) provide an indication of the range within which protected species and sites may be potentially at risk.

With respect to gannet foraging, tracking data from Wakefield *et al.* (2013) indicated that gannets from Bass Rock (Firth of Forth Islands SPA, 41 birds tagged in 2010, 28 in 2011) may forage over some of the Outer Moray Firth Blocks (Figure 7.2).

Important areas of seabird activity, outside designated, protected sites have been identified around the UK coast as part of an ongoing process to identify possible marine SPAs for seabirds (Kober *et al.* 2010, 2012). From Figure 7.3 and Table 7.5, seabirds likely to be present in important numbers over or close to some of the Blocks include breeding and overwintering guillemot, breeding and overwintering shag, breeding kittiwake and overwintering puffin<sup>36</sup>.

Further evidence of seabird foraging in the Moray Firth was provided by the FAME (Future of the Atlantic Marine Environment) tracking study, which tracked tagged razorbills, kittiwakes and fulmars from breeding colonies on Orkney and Fair Isle travelling south to the outer Moray Firth (FAME website). The RSPB has indicated<sup>37</sup> that analysis of seabird tracking data from the FAME project suggests that there is a hotspot for foraging seabirds in and around the Southern Trench, off the north east Aberdeenshire coast.

Bird species congregating in these areas will be vulnerable to surface pollution from an accidental spill in any of the Blocks. Offshore Vulnerability Index (OVI) values, for the Blocks

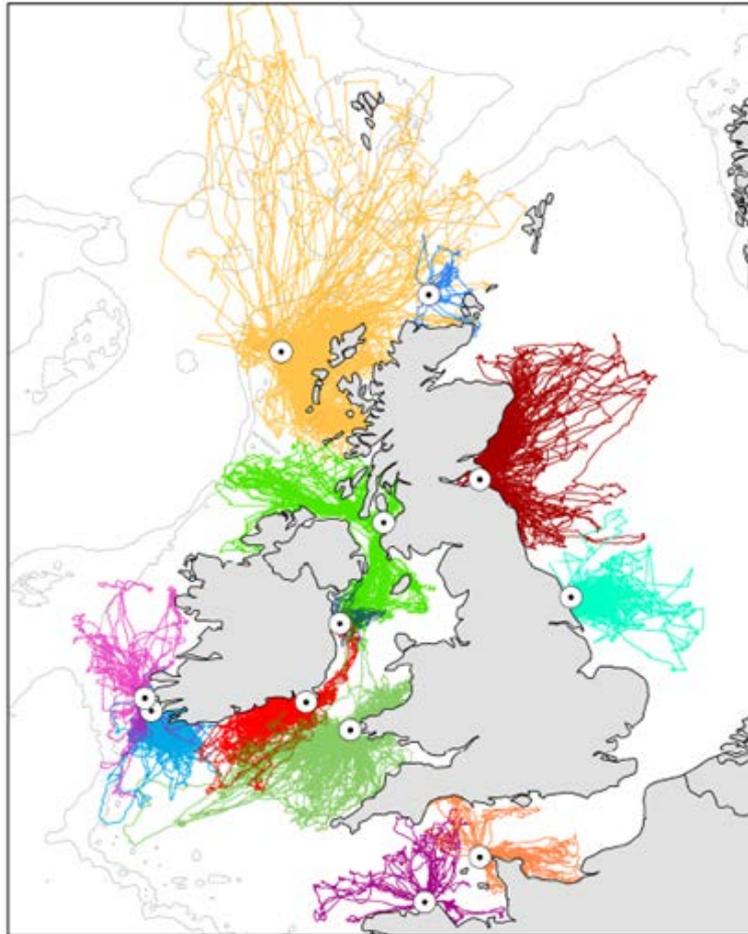
---

<sup>36</sup> Hotspots were identified using statistically derived threshold levels of abundance, and the application of UK SPA selection Stages 1.1-1.3. The guidelines were applied to assess whether species fulfilled the guidelines of regular occurrence and meeting a 1% minimum population threshold (Kober *et al.* 2010). This resulted in the identification of a restricted number of locations for a small number of species, addressing only part of their annual life-cycle; hence a second series of analyses was carried out to identify additional areas that might be considered under Stage 1.4 of the UK selection guidelines (Kober *et al.* 2010). This second analysis identified an additional suite of 29 areas. The full application of Stage 1.4 of the UK SPA selection guidelines will involve the evaluation of these additional areas based on ecological criteria outlined in Stage 2 of the guidelines, e.g. population size and density, species range, multi-species areas, etc (Kober *et al.* 2012).

<sup>37</sup> RSPB response to Offshore Oil & Gas Licensing 27<sup>th</sup> Seaward Round Draft Habitats Regulations Appropriate Assessments Public Consultation, 19<sup>th</sup> April 2013

are consistently very high throughout the year, particularly in areas closer to the coast (see Table 7.1), dropping to high or moderate during winter months in Blocks further offshore.

**Figure 7.2: Satellite tracks from gannets from main UK colonies**



Source: Wakefield et al. (2013).

**Table 7.5: Important seabird species in the Outer Moray Firth**

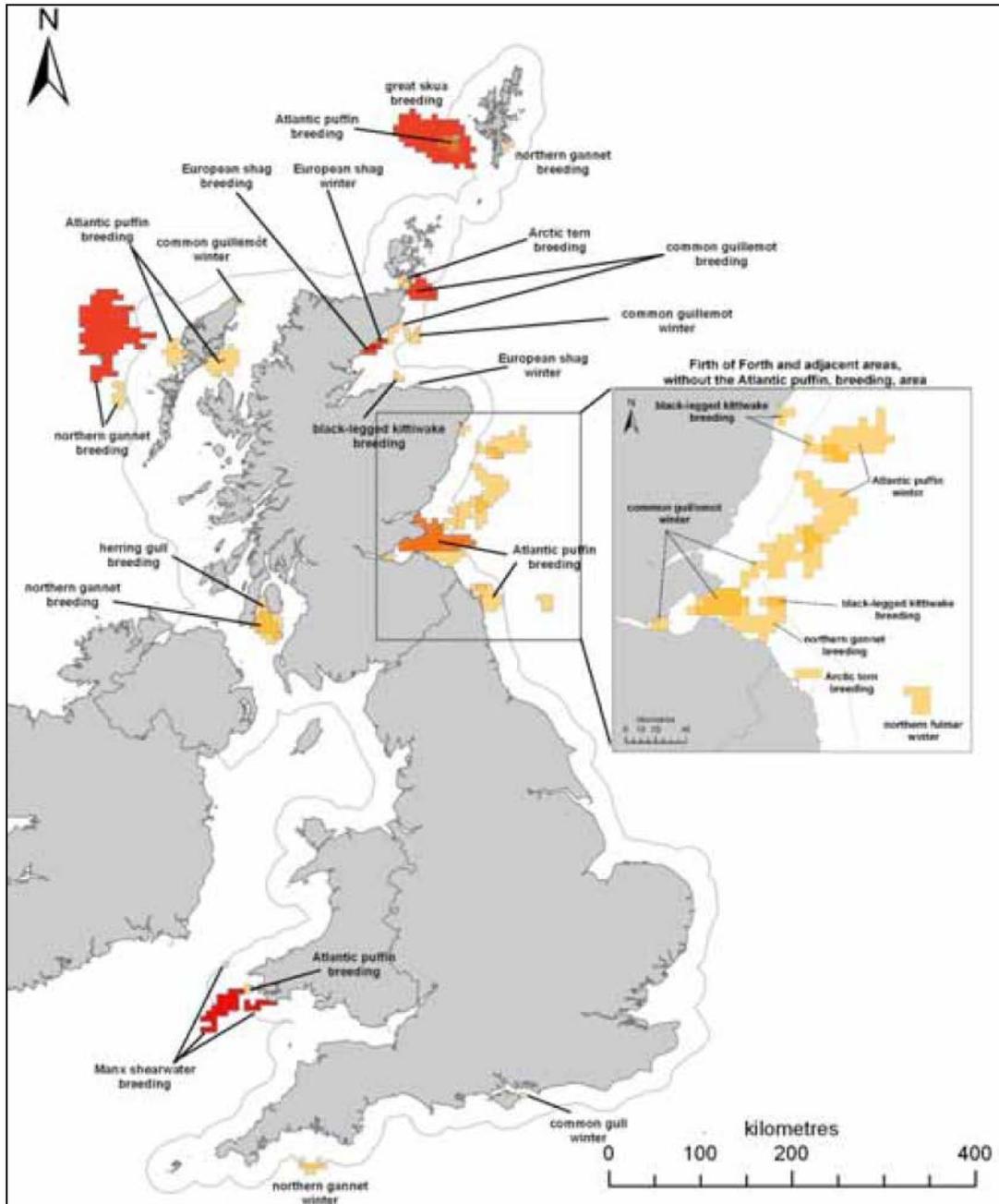
Species	Time of year
Guillemot	Breeding (May-June)
	Overwintering (Oct-Apr)
Shag	Breeding (Mar-Sep)
	Overwintering (Oct-Feb)
Kittiwake	Breeding (May-Sep)
Puffin	Overwintering (August-March)

Source: Kober et al. (2012)

The likelihood of a large oil spill is extremely low (blowout occurrence frequency in the range of 1/1,000-10,000 well years, see Section 7.2). All of the proposed work programmes indicate a drill or drop well. The potential to cause deterioration of the habitats of SPA qualifying species or significant disturbance to birds (e.g. from spill response activities) will be determined by the location, nature and timing of activities which are currently unknown (Note: oil spills are an accidental event and not a planned activity). Therefore, a detailed assessment of the potential for effects of a particular operation cannot be made at this time, but would be required

subsequently, as part of project-level EIA. Where relevant, an HRA may also be undertaken for the proposed operations.

**Figure 7.3: Important seabird areas around the UK**



*Note: All important seabird areas identified for a total of 11 species. Areas meeting Stages 1.1-1.3 displayed in red and areas for possible further consideration under Stage 1.4 displayed in orange. Near-qualifying areas not shown.  
Source: Kober et al. (2012)*

Following licensing, specific exploration drilling activities require permitting (see Figure 2.2) and those considered to present a risk to relevant sites would be evaluated by DECC under mandatory contingency planning and HRA procedures which will allow mitigation measures to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). In all cases, rigorous spill prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production

(Section 7.4). Detailed potential effects of such a release on Natura 2000 sites would be considered at the project level.

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities, which may include the drilling of wells, will not have an adverse effect on the integrity of SPAs within the Moray Firth area. Moreover, JNCC has highlighted periods of seasonal concern (June to October) for drilling for Block 19/10 and April to December for Blocks 19/02 and 19/03 (see Table 2.2), and DECC will apply a presumption that no drilling activity takes place during this period unless agreement is reached with the body that requested the restriction, or appropriate mitigation measures can be agreed (defined at the project level).

#### 7.4 Regulation and mitigation

Spill prevention and mitigation measures are implemented for offshore exploration and production *inter alia* through the *Merchant Shipping (Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Co-operation) Regulations 1998* and the *Offshore Installations (Emergency Pollution Control) Regulations 2002*. The required measures include spill prevention and containment measures, risk assessment and contingency planning. Under the Regulations, all operators of an offshore installation or oil handling facility must have an Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (OPEP) in place. The plans are reviewed by DECC, MCA and relevant environmental consultees, such as the relevant Devolved Authority (e.g. Marine Scotland), the Joint Nature Conservation Committee, the relevant inshore statutory nature conservation body, e.g. Scottish Natural Heritage, and other relevant organisations. An OPEP will only be approved by DECC following consultation and satisfactory operator response to any comments. Approval of an OPEP does not constitute approval of the operations covered by the plan. Operators are responsible for ensuring compliance with all other regulatory requirements. OPEPs set out the arrangements for responding to incidents with the potential to cause marine pollution by oil, with a view to preventing such pollution or reducing or minimising its effect. Additional conditions can be imposed by DECC through block-specific licence conditions (i.e. “Essential Elements”). Operators are required to follow international and UK best practice when responding to oil spills (i.e. consistent with DECC’s OPEP requirements) and must have in place the capability to employ response strategies for a spill of any severity. The minimum requirements for a response to spills of various sizes are shown in Table 7.6.

**Table 7.6: Guidance on minimum standards required for oil pollution incident response**

Estimated Oil Quantity (tonnes)	Dispersant combat rate (tonnes/hr)	Oil Type <sup>1</sup>	Aerial Surveillance Capability	Response Times	
				For Block Specific Vulnerability <sup>2</sup> of 1 (very high)	All other Vulnerability Categories (low to high)
0 to 25	10	2; 3 and 4	Within 4 hours	Monitor and dispersant within 1 hour	Monitor and dispersant available but no “within 1 hour requirement”
25 to 100		2, 3 and 4		Monitor and dispersant within 2 hours	Monitor and dispersant available but no “within 2 hour requirement”
100 to 500	50	2; 3 and 4		Monitor and dispersant within 6 hours	Monitor and dispersant within 6 hours
>500	>50	2; 3 and 4		Monitor and dispersant within 18 hours	Monitor and dispersant within 18 hours

Notes: <sup>1</sup> Oil type based on [ITOPF groups](#), <sup>2</sup> based on JNCC (1999), see Table 7.1)

Source: DECC OPEP Guidance, July 2012

Activity level management measures (e.g. which should be implemented through an accredited Environmental Management System) can help to reduce the potential for spills of oil and chemicals of all sizes through, for instance, inventories of environmentally critical equipment, related maintenance schedules, training and good practice. Dependent on the activity being undertaken, DECC inspectors at the permitting stage, and on occasions prior to operations taking place, may conduct an onshore and/or offshore inspection of the installation to ensure that crews are aware of procedures in place to prevent spills and their responsibilities in spill prevention and reporting. Offshore, primary responsibility for oil spill response lies with the relevant Operator and their third party accredited pollution responders, although the Secretary of State's Representative may intervene if necessary. The MCA is responsible for a National Contingency Plan and maintains a contractual arrangement for provision of aerial spraying, with aircraft based at East Midlands and if necessary, Inverness. Within two days, aircraft can deliver sufficient dispersant to treat a 16,000 tonne spill within 50 miles of the coast anywhere around the UK. MCA holds 1,400 tonnes of dispersant stockpiled in 14 locations around the UK, in addition to counter-pollution equipment (booms, adsorbents etc.) which can be mobilised within 2-12 hours depending on incident location. The UK Government announced in 2012 that an Emergency Towing Vessel for the waters around the Northern and Western Isles will be stationed in Orkney up to 2015<sup>38</sup>. The government has also been in discussions with the oil industry on the potential of a commercial call-out arrangement to use their vessels<sup>39</sup> and BP have recently agreed to volunteer a vessel to help in an emergency should the MCA deem it appropriate<sup>40</sup>.

For activities in proximity to sensitive shorelines, the Department's guidance (DECC 2012b) requires that the risk of shoreline contamination be determined through an appropriate risk assessment, and operators with oil spill scenarios that could impact the shoreline must have access to appropriate oil spill response resources suitable for shoreline clean-up operations. Additional resources are required for installations operating in any Block wholly or partly within 25 miles of the coastline dependent on the hydrocarbon inventory and the oil pollution incident scenarios identified, including:

- The presence near the facility at all times of a vessel:
  - with the capability of spraying dispersant<sup>41</sup> within 30 minutes of an oil pollution incident notification
  - has a stock of dispersant sufficient to deal with an oil pollution incident of 25 tonnes, and if required, have the capability (equipment and capacity) of recovering any oil likely to be lost from the installation under a Tier 1<sup>42</sup> scenario

---

<sup>38</sup> Orkney Islands Council website - <http://www.orkney.gov.uk/OIC-News/emergency-vessel-to-be-stationed-in-orkney.htm>

<sup>39</sup> Scotland Office website - <http://www.scotlandoffice.gov.uk/scotlandoffice/17322.html>

<sup>40</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/government/news/moore-welcomes-bp-and-north-star-support-for-second-support-vessel>

<sup>41</sup> Chemical dispersant use is generally inappropriate in shallow sheltered waters, in water depths of less than 20 metres and in waters extending up to 1.15 miles (equivalent to 1 nautical mile) beyond the 20 metre contour, or on refined oil products such as diesel, gasoline or kerosene which should disperse naturally prior to reaching the coast or any sensitive environments. The use of chemical dispersants will, therefore, be dependent upon several factors including the quantity of oil, oil type, sea temperature, time of year, prevailing weather and environmental sensitivities.

<sup>42</sup> Oil pollution incidents are classified according to the response levels they are most likely to require and not the volume of oil pollution, unless this is supported by a location specific risk assessment. For example, if a pollution

- In the event of a Tier 2 incident, Tier 2 resources must be available on scene within half the time taken for the oil to reach shore in 30 knot wind conditions
- Details of resources to deal with a Tier 3 incident (i.e. an oil pollution incident that cannot be controlled by Tier 1 or 2 resources), including sources transport and delivery system
- A Shoreline Protection Strategy Plan

UK oil spill contingency planning and response capabilities have been reviewed and revised following the Deepwater Horizon spill (see Section 7.1). Oil & Gas UK established the Oil Spill Prevention and Response Advisory Group (OSPRAG) to provide a focal point for the sector's review of the industry's practices in the UK, in advance of the conclusion of investigations into the Gulf of Mexico incident. OSPRAG's work is documented in their final report, *Strengthening UK Prevention and Response*, published September 2011 and the Secretary of State is examining its findings closely.

In relation to OPEP's, the assessment and approval process and the toolkit of response measures which UKCS operators can draw upon have been strengthened by a more robust approach to oil spill trajectory modelling which includes worst case scenario planning and the availability of the new OSPRAG capping device which is now ready for deployment. The Oil Spill & Emergency Response Review Group (OSERRG) also recommended that a new forum, the Oil Spill Response Forum (OSRF), be set up to 'further develop and maintain an effective, robust and sustainable oil spill response capability for upstream operations on the UKCS'. This includes workgroups on oil pollution emergency planning, subsea dispersant injection, shoreline response and science and new technology.

OSPRAG's technical review group reviewed the UK offshore oil and gas industry's practices in the following areas: well examination verification and primary well control, blowout preventers (BOPs) and competency, behaviours and human factors. This work concluded that there is a high degree of confidence in the UK regulatory regime and that it drives the right safety and environmental behaviours. The Well Life Cycle Practices Forum (WLCPF) will advance recommendations made by OSPRAG and facilitate the dissemination of lessons from Macondo and other similar events, with a specific focus (among others) on BOP issues, including liaison with the HSE on the recommendation made by the House of Commons Select Committee that it examines the case for prescribing the equipment of BOPs on the UKCS with two blind shear rams.

In addition to loss of well control, risk of oil and diesel loss resulting from collision is considered for drilling activities. A consent to locate a drilling rig is required in advance of drilling (see Figure 2.2), which is subject to consultation with relevant stakeholders (e.g. the MCA, MoD). Such consent requires vessel traffic surveys and a collision risk assessment, and requires the movement and location of the rig to be notified to other users of the sea (e.g. through notices to mariners). A statutory 500m safety zone is established around the rig when in the field, and a

---

incident requires the use of resources from a regional centre, this would be used to classify the necessary response level, irrespective of its size.

For consistency with the National Contingency Plan, the following Tier definitions apply:

- Tier 1 Local (within the capability of the operator on site);
- Tier 2 Regional (beyond the in-house capability of the operator);
- Tier 3 National (requiring national resources).

standby and/or guard vessel is also located next to the rig during drilling operations to ensure that vessels do not enter the safety zone, and to provide emergency response.

Whilst the indemnity and insurance group of OSPRAG concluded that the current Offshore Pollution Liability Association Limited (OPOL) level of US \$250 million is appropriate in the majority of scenarios, in certain limited cases spill clean up and compensation costs could result in claims above this limit. Guidance issued by Oil & Gas UK (OGUK) in November 2012 outlines a new process by which operators assess the potential cost of well control, pollution remediation and compensation, with a subsequent requirement to demonstrate to DECC financial capability to address these potential consequences. DECC released a guidance note to industry<sup>43</sup> effective from January 1<sup>st</sup> 2013 on the demonstration of financial responsibility before consent may be granted for exploration and appraisal wells. It was noted in this document that, though not constituting DECC guidance, considerable weight would be given to operators who can show that they have met the criteria set out in the OGUK guidance. DECC require that an operator must demonstrate the cost of well control and the cost of financial remediation and compensation from pollution at the time of OPEP submission, and verify this responsibility by, for instance: insurance, parent company guarantee, reliance on credit/financial strength rating of the operator.

## 7.5 Conclusions

Individual relevant sites have been categorised in terms of potential vulnerability, based on location in relation to known hydrocarbon prospectivity of the proposed licence Blocks and therefore the nature and magnitude of credible risks. Two categories of vulnerability were identified:

- Those sites considered to be at potential risk (see Tables 7.3 and 7.4 including relevant qualifying features foraging outside of sites), with the possibility of impacts in the event of a significant spill of crude oil, bunker or lube oil (i.e. where site conservation objectives are at risk of being undermined).
- Many sites are considered not to be at risk from oil spills associated with activities in the Blocks, due to their distance from the Blocks and relative sensitivity of the features.

The incremental risk associated with activities resulting from the proposed licensing (i.e. additional to existing risk; primarily associated with shipping and other maritime activities) is low. This results from the combination of low probability and low severity (since most spills would be small in volume). The overall risks of a major crude oil spill, which would require catastrophic loss of well control, are quantitatively and qualitatively comparable to those considered ALARP (As Low As Reasonably Practicable) under the relevant UK health and safety regulations. The activities which could reasonably be expected to follow from the proposed licensing would not have a significant effect on the existing risks associated with other activities (see Section 8 for in-combination effects).

Oil spills can have potentially adverse effects, and are controlled in direct proportion to this by a legal framework that minimises their occurrence, provides for contingency planning, response and clean up, and which creates an offence of such spills to enable prosecutions. It is not

---

<sup>43</sup> DECC Guidance Note To UK Offshore Oil and Gas Operators On The Demonstration Of Financial Responsibility Before Consent May Be Granted for Exploration and Appraisal Wells On The UKCS (December 2012).

possible to say that in spite of the regulatory controls and other preventative measures, an oil spill will never occur as a result of activities which may follow licensing; however, as oil spills are not intended or planned activities, a risk-based assessment is appropriate.

Following licensing, specific exploration drilling activities require permitting (see section above, Figure 2.2) and those considered to present a risk to relevant sites would be evaluated by DECC under mandatory contingency planning and HRA procedures which will allow mitigation measures to be defined (including conditions attached to consents/permits or potentially consent/permit refusal). In all cases, rigorous spill prevention, response and other mitigation measures are required of operators and monitored by the regulator for offshore exploration and production.

Given the availability of prevention and mitigation measures which are applied prior to consenting any activity including project specific safety, oil spill risk assessment, response, inspection and other monitoring, and the requirement for project specific HRA, DECC considers that the granting of licences for Blocks 12/16a, 13/26b, 18/10, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b would not adversely affect the integrity of relevant sites.

Consent for activities will not be granted unless the operator can demonstrate that the proposed activities, which may include the drilling of a number of wells, will not adversely affect the integrity of Natura 2000 sites.

## 8 In-combination effects

### 8.1 Introduction

Potential incremental, cumulative, synergistic and secondary effects from a range of operations, discharges, emissions (including noise), and accidents were considered in the Offshore Energy SEAs (DECC 2009, 2011; see also OSPAR 2000, 2010). There are a number of potential interactions between activities that may follow licensing and those existing or planned activities in the Outer Moray Firth, for instance in relation to renewable energy, fishing and shipping. Many of these activities are subject to SEA and other strategic level and individual permitting or consenting mechanisms; and in future to marine spatial planning consistent with the Marine Policy Statement. The Scottish National Marine Plan is out to consultation, and will set out the strategic objectives for the Scottish marine area including important marine activities such as renewable energy, aquaculture, conservation, recreation and tourism, ports, harbours and shipping. In order to take forward the objectives of the National Plan, smaller Scottish Marine Regions (SMRs) will allow planning to take place at a local level. The identification of these Scottish Marine Regions was subject to consultation in 2012<sup>44</sup>.

### 8.2 Sources of potential effect

A number of activities take place in the Moray Firth for which there is a potential for interaction with operations that could arise should all of the blocks subject to assessment be licensed. The principal sources of cumulative effects are regarded to be related to noise, physical disturbance, and physical presence, primarily arising from offshore wind development. Offshore wind will introduce noise and disturbance sources (particularly during construction) and present an additional physical presence in the marine environment. Offshore wind zones (e.g. Round 3) have already been subject to SEA and HRA, and any related projects will be subject to their own individual assessment and HRA processes. Figure 8.1 indicates the location of wind farms/wind farm zones in relation to blocks subject to assessment in the 27<sup>th</sup> Round.

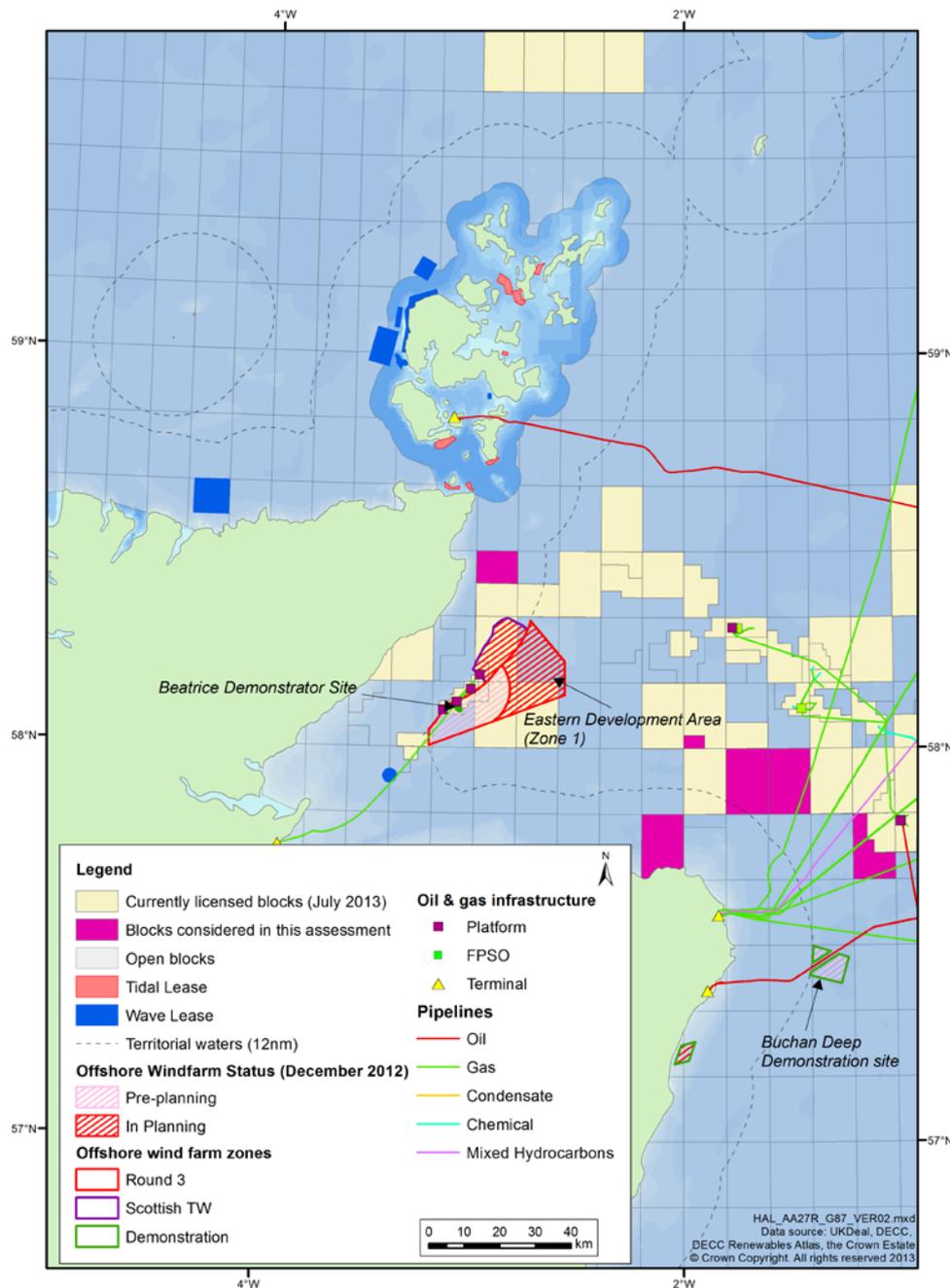
The UK Government believe that the oil & gas and wind industry can successfully co-exist, as stated in DECC's *Other Regulatory Issues* for the 27<sup>th</sup> Round, "...we [(DECC)] advise that successful applicants on such blocks [(areas where oil and gas licenses and proposed or actual wind farm sites exist and indeed overlap)] should make early contact with the holders of any relevant wind farm lease, or the relevant zone developer(s), and establish in good time a mutual understanding of the respective proposals and time frames envisaged (acknowledging that not all aspects of the future plans of either side will necessarily be definitively decided at that time)."<sup>45</sup> Early discussions between the developers will ensure that any potential conflict can be

<sup>44</sup> Scottish Government (2012). Consultation on The Draft Scottish Marine Regions Order 2013.

<sup>45</sup> [DECC 27<sup>th</sup> Round other regulatory issues](#)

mitigated so that both developments can proceed with minimal delay and without the need to determine any part of an existing Crown Estate Lease or Agreement for Lease.

**Figure 8.1: Relevant marine renewable energy and existing oil and gas development in the area**



### 8.3 Underwater noise

Seismic survey and other noise producing activities that might follow the proposed licensing are anticipated to be widely separated in space and time. Therefore, any acoustic disturbance to marine mammals with the potential to cause displacement from foraging areas will be short-term and infrequent. SMRU (2007) note that “The effects of repeated surveys are not known, but insignificant transient effects may become important if potentially disturbing activities are repeated and/or intensified.” There is the potential for cumulative noise impacts where concurrent and sequential activities result in long-term exposure to elevated noise levels within the wider area. However, the likelihood of this is low (because of technical interference) and

subject to mitigation in the near future by measures introduced to achieve Good Environmental Status under the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (see below).

Other noise producing activities which are likely to occur within the Moray Firth and adjacent areas include those associated with the development of marine renewable energy. Following the Offshore Energy SEA (DECC 2009), The Crown Estate entered a Round 3 zonal development agreement with Moray Offshore Renewables Ltd. (MORL) for the generation of up to 1.3 GW of offshore wind energy from a large area in the Outer Moray Firth beyond 12nm of the coast (Zone 1, Figure 8.1). In December 2010, MORL signed three Agreements for Lease with The Crown Estate which will lead to development of offshore wind power generation at three sites in the Outer Moray Firth. The proposed sites are all within the Eastern Development area of Zone 1.

An application for consent for the proposed infrastructure including submission of an Environmental Statement was made to the Scottish Government by MORL in August 2012. The maximum generation capacity of the whole zone is 1.5GW, and consent to construct this capacity across the three sites is being sought. The maximum capacity for each site (Telford, Stevenson and MacColl) will be 500MW each. The maximum number of turbines which would be installed across the three sites is 339, however as few as 189 could be required if larger turbines are available. Export cables will connect the sites to the connection point on the National Grid at Peterhead Power station. Construction is anticipated to commence in 2015, with the first export of power to the National Grid in 2016. Full commissioning is expected in 2020 (Moray Offshore Renewables website<sup>46</sup>).

In February 2009, Beatrice Offshore Windfarm Limited (BOWL) was awarded an exclusivity agreement by the Crown Estate to develop the Beatrice Offshore Wind Farm (BOWF) in Scottish Territorial Waters. The Beatrice site is located in the Outer Moray Firth on the north-western point of the Smith Bank, approximately 13.5km from the Caithness coastline (Figure 8.1). The development site will cover an approximate area of 131.5km<sup>2</sup>. The proposed wind farm will have a maximum of 142 to 277 turbines, depending on turbine size and the export cable will make landfall near Portgordon on the southern Moray Firth coast. In April 2012, an application for consent was submitted to Marine Scotland including the submission of an Environmental Statement. BOWL was granted planning permission in principle for onshore works related to the project in February 2013, with a final decision on the offshore elements of the project expected later in 2013 (SSE Beatrice website<sup>47</sup>). In relation to offshore pile-driving, standard conditions on consents for Round 2 (and anticipated for Round 3) offshore wind farms include various protocols to reduce the risk of mortality and injury of marine life, including the use of soft start, MMOs and PAM. For future developments, additional measures are likely to be required in areas where EIA suggests that high cetacean densities or site fidelity may occur; these may include technical measures such as pile sleeves (see Nehls *et al.* 2007). The “Statutory nature conservation agency protocol for minimising the risk of disturbance and injury to marine mammals from piling noise” (August 2010) outlines a protocol for the mitigation of potential underwater noise impacts arising from pile driving during offshore wind farm construction. Noise sources which are likely to occur following 27<sup>th</sup> round licensing have been discussed in Section 6. The only block with activities from which significant noise sources may be generated is 19/10b (proposed 3D seismic survey) – note that this block is ~21km from the nearest wind farm zone (Buchan Deep demonstrator off the Peterhead coast), and ~87km from

---

<sup>46</sup> Moray Offshore Renewables website - <http://www.morayoffshorerenewables.com/Home.aspx>

<sup>47</sup> SSE Beatrice website - <http://www.sse.com/Beatrice/>

the Eastern Development area of the OMF Round 3 zone. Seismic survey is a spatially and temporally transient activity, typically lasting between 5-30 days (see Table 2.2). Pile driving for offshore wind farms will take considerably longer. For those proposed wind farms in the Moray Firth, construction activities for the Eastern Development area are expected to take place between 2015 and 2019, with foundation installation taking place in three phases between 2015 and 2017. Foundation design may comprise one, or a combination of: gravity bases, jacket structures fixed by piles, or suction caissons. The specific number and location of turbines (up to 277 may be deployed) and the type of foundation to be used have also not been finalised for the Beatrice offshore wind farm. The Buchan Deep demonstrator site is being investigated by Statoil as a potential site for a floating offshore wind project<sup>48</sup> and would therefore be unlikely to require extensive piling operations.

The Moray Firth Offshore Wind Developers Group (MFOWDG) was set up by MORL and BOWL in association with The Crown Estate in order to collaborate on the approach to in-combination and cumulative effect assessment. With regards to oil and gas activities, MFOWDG have indicated that they will undertake consultations with platform operators and licence holders to understand current and future exploration and production operations. In addition to this initiative it would be expected that, as indicated in DECC's 27<sup>th</sup> Round other regulatory issues<sup>49</sup>, "...with good planning, including taking advantage of early windows of opportunity before any potentially conflicting constructions or activities take place, that the respective activities can be phased and coordinated so that both can proceed with minimal compromise..." This statement is also applicable to other potential interactions such as physical presence (see Section 8.2.2 below).

The audibility of operational wind farm noise was discussed in OESEA2 (DECC 2011), with available evidence suggesting that behavioural reactions in seals could not be excluded for up to a few hundred metres from turbine foundations, and that it was unlikely that noise reached dangerous levels or was capable of masking acoustic communication in porpoises. Guidance from JNCC on the potential for disturbance of EPS from operational noise states that there is presently no serious concern over the issue, but that further research would be required to understand any effects from the scaling up of wind farms. Other recent research (e.g. Teilmann & Carstensen 2012) suggested the potential for slow recovery of habitat use by harbour porpoise following construction and into the operational phase based on evidence from Nysted, a Danish offshore wind farm. The authors acknowledged that this was not representative of evidence from other wind farms (e.g. Horns Rev I and Egmond aan Zee) and concluded that until more information was available on the actual cause of the observed difference, no generalisation of the results to other wind farms could be recommended (Teilmann & Carstensen 2012). Given the early stage of planning and development of wind farms in the Moray Firth, and the likely small scale and temporary nature of the seismic activity which could arise from the completion of the work programmes, it is not expected that cumulative effects associated with wind farm operation would arise.

The Pentland Firth and waters surrounding Orkney are of considerable interest for the development of wave and tidal energy devices. The Crown Estate have identified Scottish territorial waters along the north coast of mainland Scotland and around Orkney as a potential area for wave and tidal energy development and held a leasing competition in the Pentland Firth strategic area in September 2008. Negotiations with preferred bidders were concluded in March

---

<sup>48</sup> Scottish Enterprise. Scottish offshore renewables development sites - Aberdeen City and Shire Cluster. [Scottish Enterprise website](#).

<sup>49</sup> [DECC 27<sup>th</sup> Round other regulatory issues](#)

2010, and agreements for lease were entered into for six wave project development sites and four tidal stream ones (see Figure 8.1). The total potential capacity of these sites was 1,200MW, half of which was for the wave projects and the other half for the tidal ones. Following the withdrawal from the leasing round of the preferred bidder for a particular site known as the Inner Sound, an award was granted in October 2010 to a company for a project of up to 400MW. Consenting of any such developments will be subject to the conclusions of project-specific EIA and HRA.

While the operation, maintenance and decommissioning of marine renewable energy developments will introduce noise into the marine environment, these are typically of low intensity. The greatest noise levels arise during the construction phase, and it is these which have the greatest potential for acoustic disturbance effects (see Faber Maunsell & Metoc 2007, DECC 2009, 2011a). Pile-driving of mono-pile foundations is the principal source of construction noise, which will be qualitatively similar to pile-driving noise resulting from harbour works, bridge construction and oil and gas platform installation. While considerable uncertainty exists over the likely nature and installation method of foundations for future wave and tidal devices, a precautionary approach to assessment dictates the assumption that some level of pile-driving will occur, at least for tidal energy developments. Mono-pile foundations are the most commonly used for offshore wind farm developments at present, and are likely to be widely utilised in Round 3 and initial Scottish territorial water developments.

In addition to those activities which may follow licensing of the Outer Moray Firth Blocks and future marine renewable energy development, there are a variety of other existing (e.g. oil and gas production (see Figure 8.1), fishing, shipping, military exercise areas, wildlife watching cruises) and planned (e.g. oil and gas exploration and production) noise-producing activities in overlapping or adjacent areas. Despite this, DECC is not aware of any projects or activities which are likely to cause cumulative or synergistic effects that, when taken in-combination with the likely number and scale of activities proposed by the work programmes (see Section 2.2), would adversely affect the integrity of the relevant sites. This is due to the presence of effective regulatory mechanisms which ensure that operators, DECC and other relevant consenting authorities take such considerations into account during activity permitting. These mechanisms generally allow for public participation in the process, and this will be strengthened by regulations amending the offshore EIA regime which are due to come into force later this year. In respect of oil and gas activities and other developments with the potential to affect Natura 2000 sites, these mechanisms also include project specific Habitats Regulations Assessments.

The Marine Strategy Framework Directive (2008/56/EC) (MSFD) requires that the European Commission establish criteria and methodological standards to allow consistency in approach in evaluating the extent to which Good Environmental Status (GES) is being achieved. Task Group 11 reported on underwater noise and other forms of energy (though note that at present only noise is considered), and developed three possible indicators of underwater sound (Tasker *et al.* 2010). In no case was the Task Group able to define precisely (or even loosely) when GES occurs on the axes of these indicators. This is partly to do with insufficient evidence and recognised scientific challenges but also to no fully accepted definition of when, for example, a behavioural change in an organism is not good. The EC decided in 2010 that guidance was needed to help member states implement the indicators. Established in 2010, the Technical Sub Group Noise focussed on clarifying the purpose, use and limitation of the indicators and described methodology that would be unambiguous, effective and practicable (Van der Graaf *et al.* 2012).

A UK Government consultation was undertaken on proposals for characteristics of GES for the UK's seas and for more detailed targets and indicators of GES (HM Government 2012a), and a

Government response was published in December 2012<sup>50</sup>. The report recognised that there was insufficient data to provide a quantitative assessment of the current status and trends of underwater noise due to the lack of monitoring studies. However, increases in construction levels were likely to have contributed to localised increases in noise levels. The document indicated that further research, monitoring and investigation were necessary to fully understand the effects of noise at an individual and population level, the risks and significance of sound inputs to the environment, and appropriate options for mitigation. However, currently there is no evidence to suggest that current levels of noise in UK waters were having an impact at the population level on cetaceans or other noise sensitive animals (HM Government 2012a).

Following consultation a Government response (HM Government 2012b) defined the UK characteristics of Good Environmental Status for noise (covering impulsive sound, caused primarily by activities such as oil and gas seismic activity and pile driving for wind farms) as:

- Loud, low and mid frequency impulsive sounds and continuous low frequency sounds introduced into the marine environment through human activities do not have adverse effects on marine ecosystems: Human activities potentially introducing loud, low and mid frequency impulsive sounds into the marine environment are managed to the extent that no significant long term adverse effects are incurred at the population level or specifically to vulnerable/threatened species and key functional groups. Continuous low frequency sound inputs do not pose a significant risk to marine life at the population level, or specifically to vulnerable/threatened species and key functional groups e.g. through the masking of biologically significant sounds and behavioural reactions.

It was recognised in the consultation document (HM Government 2012a) that setting a specific target representing GES was difficult, given current uncertainties. Due to the high level of uncertainty about the effects of noise, it has not been possible for experts to recommend a specific target for either impulsive sounds or ambient sounds which they believe to be equivalent to GES. Instead, an operational target has been developed for impulsive sounds and a surveillance indicator developed for ambient sounds (HM Government 2012b):

- To establish a 'noise registry' to record, assess and manage the distribution and timing of anthropogenic sound sources measured over the frequency band 10Hz to 10kHz, exceeding the energy source level  $183 \text{ dB re } 1 \mu\text{Pa}^2 \text{ m}^2\text{s}$ ; or the zero to peak source level of  $224 \text{ dB re } 1 \mu\text{Pa}^2 \text{ m}^2$  over the entire UK hydrocarbon licence block area.
- Surveillance indicator to monitor trends in the ambient noise level within the 1/3 octave bands 63 and 125 Hz (centre frequency) (re  $1 \mu\text{Pa}$  RMS; average noise level in these octave bands over a year) measured by observation stations.

It is anticipated that monitoring data arising from the latter ambient noise surveillance indicator will help to develop an appropriate target for 2018. The noise registry would likely be managed by JNCC and require a degree of coordination from regulating authorities around the UK. It would enable a better understanding of the potential for cumulative and in-combination effects, and allow for some adjustment in the scheduling of activities if it appeared significant adverse impacts may arise (HM Government 2012a, b).

---

<sup>50</sup> HM Government (2012b). Marine Strategy Part One: UK Initial Assessment and Good Environmental Status.

DECC is cognisant of the ongoing efforts to determine an indicator, descriptor of good environmental status and targets for noise. DECC will review the results of the ongoing process closely with respect to the consenting of relevant activities which may result from future licensing, as well as other activities which generate noise in the marine environment.

## 8.4 Other potential in-combination effects

### 8.4.1 Physical damage/change to features and habitats

Potential sources of physical disturbance to the seabed, and damage to biotopes, associated with oil and gas activities were identified by the OESEA2 as anchoring of semi-submersible rigs; wellhead placement and recovery; production platform jacket installation and piling; subsea template and manifold installation and piling; pipeline, flowline and umbilical installation and trenching and decommissioning of infrastructure (DECC 2011a), though the work programmes discussed would only entail rig siting, wellhead placement and recovery.

Of particular relevance would be any damage to shallow sandbank habitats (both within and outside designated areas such as the Moray Firth SAC) as these are potentially important foraging areas for bottlenose dolphins and other marine mammals. The magnitude of physical impacts associated with rig placement and drilling has already been discussed in Section 5.2. Given the spatial separation of the various potential energy developments within the outer Moray Firth, cumulative impacts on habitats which are also foraging grounds for qualifying species directly connected to the incremental activity associated with the 27<sup>th</sup> Round is not considered likely. When greater project definition is available for the blocks (e.g. specific rig siting and timing of activities) then further assessment will be undertaken (e.g. individual rig site survey to inform environmental assessment as part of a PON15B application, EIA and project level HRA where appropriate – see Figure 2.3).

In general, cumulative effects are likely to be dominated by trawling, with potential scour and physical damage from cable laying associated with potential offshore wind developments likely to be more important in the future. It is generally accepted that the principal source of human physical disturbance of the seabed and seabed features is bottom trawl fishing (Hall-Spencer *et al.* 2002). Trawl scarring is a major cause of concern with regard to conservation of shelf and slope habitats and species (e.g. Witbaard & Klein 1993, de Groot and Lindeboom 1994, Kaiser *et al.* 2002a, Kaiser *et al.* 2002b, Gage *et al.* 2005). The long-term effects of bottom fishing disturbance is less well understood due to the complex nature of the changes and the lack of pre-impact or control data (Frid *et al.* 2000, Bradshaw *et al.* 2002). Analysis of 101 experimental fishing impact studies undertaken by Kaiser *et al.* (2006) predicted recovery times in sand and gravel habitats after a scallop trawl as *ca.* 8 years; muddy sand as *ca.* 1.6 years and reef as *ca.* 3.2 years), with the scallop trawl being particularly severe in terms of benthic disturbance (Mason 1983). Beam and otter trawling of sandy and muddy sediments exhibited a quicker recovery rate of the benthic species. However, the recovery rate of muddy sand after beam and otter trawl is still predicted at *ca.* 0.6-0.65 years respectively (Kaiser *et al.* 2006). Given the forecast scale of activity, it is likely that there will be considerable spatial and temporal separation between disturbance “footprints” and a low probability of incremental overlap of affected areas. Recovery of affected seabed through sediment mobility, and faunal recovery and recolonisation is expected to be rapid (less than five years) where the source of effects is transient (e.g. anchoring).

### 8.4.2 Physical presence

Physical presence of offshore infrastructure and support activities may also potentially cause behavioural responses in fish, birds and marine mammals. Previous SEAs have considered the

majority of such behavioural responses resulting from interactions with offshore oil and gas infrastructure (whether positive or negative) to be insignificant; in part because the number of surface facilities is relatively small (of the order of a few hundred) and because the majority are at a substantial distance offshore. With regards to the outer Moray Firth, existing oil and gas surface infrastructure is limited in number and widely distributed. The Beatrice (A-C) and Jacky wellhead platforms are located adjacent to/within the Round 3/territorial waters offshore wind farm zones, with the Ross, Buzzard, Captain and Ettrick fields having associated platforms or FPSOs in relatively close proximity to any of the blocks subject to assessment (Figure 8.1). Shipping density in the licence blocks is low to moderate, and any additional vessels associated with drilling will represent a small incremental increase to existing traffic. For instance typical supply visits to rigs while drilling may be in the order of 2 to 3 per week. Similarly fishing effort is low in the blocks, with the exception of Block 18/10 (Appendix 3h OESEA Environmental Report, DECC 2009). At this stage, any increased probability of a shipping collision associated with this modest increase in traffic cannot be assessed in a meaningful way (e.g. due to a lack of knowledge of individual rig location, ports to be used for supply and vessel traffic at individual rig locations). The siting of any rig will require individual consenting at the activity level (including vessel traffic survey and possibly a collision risk assessment), charting, advertising through notices to mariners, and fisheries liaison. Activities are typically restricted to within a statutory 500m safety zone around the rig, and the presence of the rig and standby vessel would be temporary (days to a few months) – see Table 2.2.

The larger numbers of individual surface or submerged structures associated with offshore wind developments, the presence of rotating turbine blades and considerations of their location and spatial distribution (e.g. in relation to coastal breeding or wintering locations for waterbirds and important areas for marine mammals), indicate a higher potential for physical presence effects. Potential displacement and barrier effects will likely be an important consideration at the project level for the large offshore wind developments that are planned for the Moray Firth and will likely form an important part of associated HRAs. Given the forecast scale of activity, it is likely that there will be considerable spatial and temporal separation between disturbance “footprints” and a low probability of incremental overlap of affected areas.

### 8.4.3 Marine discharges

Previous discharges of WBM cuttings in the UKCS have been shown to disperse rapidly and to have minimal ecological effects (Section 5.3). Dispersion of further discharges of mud and cuttings could lead to localised accumulation in areas where reduced current allows the particles to accumulate on the seabed. However, in view of the scale of the proposed activity, extent of the region, the water depths and currents, this is considered unlikely to be detectable and to have negligible cumulative ecological effect (DECC 2011a).

## 8.5 Conclusions

Available evidence for the Moray Firth indicates that past oil and gas activity and discharges has not led to adverse impacts on the integrity of relevant sites in the area. Any activities relating to the work programmes, and any subsequent development that may occur if site appraisal is successful, will be judged on its own merits and in the context of wider development in the Moray Firth (i.e. any potential incremental effects). The current controls on terrestrial and marine industrial activities, including oil and gas operations that could follow licensing, can be expected to prevent significant in-combination effects affecting relevant sites.

The competent authorities will assess the potential for in-combination effects during HRA of project specific consent applications; this process will ensure that mitigation measures are put in place to ensure that subsequent to licensing, specific projects (if consented) will not result in

adverse effects on integrity of relevant sites. Therefore, bearing this in mind, it is concluded that the in-combination effects from activities arising from the licensing of Blocks 12/16a, 13/26b, 18/10, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b with those from existing and planned activities in the Moray Firth area will not adversely affect the site integrity of relevant sites.

## 9 Overall conclusion

Taking account of all the matters discussed, the Secretary of State is able to grant consent to the plan/programme (as defined) under the Habitats Directive and award the licences covering Blocks 12/16a, 13/26b, 18/10, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b (considered further in Sections 5-8). This is because there is certainty, within the meaning of the ECJ Judgment in the *Waddenzee* case, that implementation of the plan will not adversely affect the integrity of relevant European Sites, taking account of the mitigation measures that can be imposed through existing permitting mechanisms on the planning and conduct of activities.

These mitigation measures are incorporated in respect of habitat, diadromous fish, bird and marine mammal interest features through the range of legislation and guidance (see <https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-offshore-environmental-legislation> and <https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-petroleum-operations-notices>) which apply to developer activities which could follow plan adoption. Where necessary, project-specific HRA based on detailed project proposals would be undertaken by the competent authority before the granting of a permit/consent. The competent authority needs to be satisfied that the proposed activity will not result in adverse effects on integrity of relevant sites.

Even where a site/interest feature has been screened out in the plan level assessment, or where a conclusion of no adverse effect on integrity has been reached at plan level, project level HRA will be necessary if, for example, new relevant sites have been designated after the plan level assessment; new information emerges about the nature and sensitivities of interest features within sites, new information emerges about effects including in-combination effects; or if plan level assumptions have not been met at the project level.

## 10 References

- André M, Solé M, Lenoir M, Durfort M, Quero C, Mas A, Lombarte A, van der Schaar M, López-Bejar M, Morell M, Zaugg S & Houégnigan L (2011). Low-frequency sounds induce acoustic trauma in cephalopods. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* **9**: 489–493
- Bauer G (1992). Variation in the life span and size of the freshwater pearl mussel. *Journal of Animal Ecology* **61**: 425-436.
- Berrow S, Holmes B & Gould J (2002). The distribution and intensity of ambient and point source noises in the Shannon estuary. Final report to the Heritage Council.  
[http://www.shannondolphins.ie/downloads/Berrow\\_SourceNoisesShannonEstuary.pdf](http://www.shannondolphins.ie/downloads/Berrow_SourceNoisesShannonEstuary.pdf)
- Bexton S, Thompson D, Brownlow A, Barley J, Milne R & Bidewell C (2012). Unusual mortality of pinnipeds in the United Kingdom associated with helical (corkscrew) injuries of anthropogenic origin. *Aquatic Mammals* **38**: 229-240.
- Bradshaw C, Veale LO & Brand AR (2002). The role of scallop-dredge disturbance in long-term changes in Irish Sea benthic communities: a re-analysis of an historical dataset. *Journal of Sea Research* **47**: 161-184.
- Brandt MJ, Diederichs A, Betke K & Nehls G (2011). Responses of harbour porpoises to pile driving at the Horns Rev II offshore wind farm in the Danish North Sea. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **421**: 205–216.
- Camphuysen CJ (2007). Chronic oil pollution in Europe: a status report. A report by the Royal Netherlands Institute for Sea Research for IFAW, 88pp.
- Cheney B, Corkrey R, Quick NJ, Janik VM, Islas-Villanueva V, Hammond PS & Thompson PM (2012). Site Condition Monitoring of bottlenose dolphins within the Moray Firth Special Area of Conservation: 2008 - 2010. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No.512, 41pp.
- Christian JR, Mathieu A, Thompson DH, White D & Buchanan RA (2003). Effect of seismic energy on snow crab (*Chionoecetes opilio*) 7th November 2003. Environmental Research Funds Report No. 144, Calgary, 106pp
- Cork Ecology (2008). Seabird and marine mammal surveys in the North Sea in February and March 2008. Report to the Department for Business, Enterprise and Regulatory Reform
- Coyle MD & Wiggins SM (2010). European marine site risk review. Natural England Research Reports No. 38.
- Cranmer G (1988). Environmental survey of the benthic sediments around three exploration well sites. Report No 88/02. Report to the United Kingdom Offshore Operators Association. Aberdeen University Marine Studies Ltd, Aberdeen, UK, 33pp.
- Culloch RM & Robinson KP (2008). Bottlenose dolphins using coastal regions adjacent to a Special Area of Conservation in north-east Scotland. *Journal of the Marine Biological*

*Association of the United Kingdom* **88**: 1237-1243.

Currie DR & Isaacs LR (2005). Impact of exploratory offshore drilling on benthic communities in the Minerva gas field, Port Campbell, Australia. *Marine Environmental Research* **59**: 217–233

Daan R & Mulder M (1996). On the short-term and long-term impact of drilling activities in the Dutch sector of the North Sea. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **53**: 1036-1044.

Dähne M, Gilles A, Lucke K, Peschko V, Adler S, Krügel K, Sundermeyer J & Siebert U (2013). Effects of pile-driving on harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) at the first offshore wind farm in Germany. *Environmental Research Letters* **8**: 025002, 16pp.

Davis RA, Richardson WW, Thiele L, Dietz R & Johansen P (1991). State of the Arctic Environment report on underwater noise. Arctic Center Publications 2, Finland special issue. *The State of The Arctic Environment Reports*: 154-269.

De Groot SJ & Lindeboom HJ (1994). Environmental impact of bottom gear on benthic fauna in relation to natural resources management and protection of the North Sea. NIOZ Rapport 1994-11, Texel, The Netherlands.

DECC (2009). Offshore Energy Strategic Environmental Assessment, Environmental Report. Department of Energy and Climate Change, UK, 307pp plus appendices.

DECC (2011a). Offshore Energy Strategic Environmental Assessment 2, Environmental Report. Department of Energy and Climate Change, UK, 443pp plus appendices.

DECC (2011b). Seismic survey programme, Braemore, Forse, Berriedale and Helmsdale Prospects and Burringill site survey. Record of the Appropriate Assessment undertaken under Regulation 5 of the Offshore Petroleum Activities (Conservation of Habitats) Regulations 2001 (as amended).

DECC (2012a). Habitats Regulation Assessment Phase 1 – Block Screening. Offshore Oil & Gas Licensing 27th Seaward Round.

DECC (2012b). Guidance notes to operators of UK offshore oil and gas installations (including pipelines) on Oil Pollution Emergency Plan requirements, 58pp.

DECC (2012c). Elgin gas release, environmental aspects update. Government Interest Group, 16 May 2012.

Defra (2010). Charting Progress 2: An assessment of the state of UK seas. Published by the Department for Environment Food and Rural Affairs on behalf of the UK Marine Monitoring and Assessment Strategy community, London, 194pp.

Defra (2013). Report on the work of the Habitats and Wild Birds Directives – Marine Evidence Group, May 2013. Published by the Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, 40pp.

Dernie KM, Kaiser MJ & Warwick RM (2003). Recovery rates of benthic communities following physical disturbance. *Journal of Animal Ecology*. 72: 1043-1056.

DFO (2004). Potential impacts of seismic energy on snow crab. DFO (Fisheries and Ocean Canada) Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. Habitat Status Report 2004/003

Dixon T (2012). Annual survey of reported discharges attributed to vessels and offshore oil and gas installations operating in the United Kingdom pollution control zone 2011. Advisory Committee on Protection of the Sea (ACOPS). 81pp.

DTI (2003). Strategic Environmental Assessment Area North and West of Orkney and Shetland. Report to the Department of Trade and Industry, 257pp.

- Duck C & Morris C (2011). Surveys of harbour (common) seals in Orkney in August 2010. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No.439, 28pp.
- Duck C (2003). Monitoring harbour seals in Special Areas of Conservation in Scotland. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report F01AA403, 28pp.
- Duck CD & Mackey BL (2008). Grey seal pup production in Britain in 2007. SCOS briefing paper, 08/01.
- Duck CD (2009). Grey seal pup production in Britain in 2008. SCOS briefing paper, 09/01.
- Dwyer RG, Bearhop S, Campbell HA & Bryant DM (2012). Shedding light on light: benefits of anthropogenic illumination to a nocturnally foraging shorebird. *Journal of Animal Ecology* doi: 10.1111/1365-2656.12012
- EC (2000) Managing NATURA 2000 Sites. The provisions of Article 6 of the 'Habitats' Directive 92/43/EEC, 69pp.
- Eisfeld S, Keith S, Pope A, Still D, Dolman S & Simmonds M (2009). Outer Moray Firth Cetacean Research 2008. Project report for the BBC Wildlife Fund. Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society, 23pp.
- Engås A, Løkkeborg S, Ona E & Soldal AV (1996). Effects of seismic shooting on local abundance and catch rates of cod (*Gadus morhua*) and haddock (*Melanogrammus aeglefinus*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **53**: 2238-2249.
- Faber Maunsell & Metoc (2007). Marine renewables Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). Report to the Scottish Government. Faber Maunsell & Metoc, UK.
- Foden J, Rogers SI & Jones AP (2009). Recovery rates of UK seabed habitats after cessation of aggregate extraction. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. **390**: 15-26.
- Frid CLJ, Harwood KG, Hall SJ & Hall JA (2000). Long-term changes in the benthic communities on North Sea fishing grounds. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **57**: 1303-1309.
- Gage JD, Roberts JM, Hartley JP & Humphery JD (2005). Potential impacts of deep-sea trawling on the benthic ecosystem along the northern European continental margin: a review. In: PW Barnes & JP Thomas Eds. *Benthic habitats and the effects of fishing*. American Fisheries Society, Symposium 41, Bethesda, Maryland. pp. 503-517.
- Gill AB & Bartlett M (2010). Literature review on the potential effects of electromagnetic fields and subsea noise from marine renewable energy developments on Atlantic salmon, sea trout and European eel. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No.401, 43pp.
- Goold JC & Fish PJ (1998). Broadband spectra of seismic survey air-gun emissions, with reference to dolphin auditory thresholds. *Journal of Acoustical Society of America* **103**: April 1998
- Goold JC (1996). Acoustic assessment of populations of common dolphin, *Delphinus delphis*, in conjunction with seismic surveying. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK* **76**: 811-820.
- Gordon JCD, Gillespie D, Potter J, Frantzis A, Simmonds M & Swift R (1998). The effects of seismic surveys on marine mammals. In: ML Tasker & C Weir Eds. *Proceedings of the Seismic and Marine Mammals Workshop*, 23-25 June 1998, London.
- Hall-Spencer J, Allain V & Fossa JH (2002). Trawling damage to Northeast Atlantic ancient coral reefs. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* **269**: 507-511.
- Hamer KC, Humphreys EM, Garthe S, Hennicke J, Peters G, Grémillet D, Phillips RA, Harris MP & Wanless S (2007). Annual variation in diets, feeding locations and foraging behaviour

of gannets in the North Sea: flexibility, consistency and constraint. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **338**: 295–305.

Hammond PS, Gordon JCD, Grellier K, Hall AJ, Northridge SP, Thompson D & Harwood J (2002). Background information on marine mammals relevant to Strategic Environmental Assessments 2 and 3. Sea Mammal Research Unit, 78pp.

Hammond PS, Northridge SP, Thompson D, Gordon JCD, Hall AJ, Duck CD, Aarts G, Cunningham L, Embling CB & Matthiopoulos J (2006). Background information on marine mammals for Strategic Environmental Assessment 7. Report to the DTI from Sea Mammal Research Unit, University of St. Andrews, UK, 63pp. plus appendices.

Hammond PS, Northridge SP, Thompson D, Gordon JCD, Hall AJ, Murphy SN & Embling CB (2008). Background information on marine mammals for Strategic Environmental Assessment 8. Report to the Department for Business, Enterprise and Regulatory Reform. Sea Mammal Research Unit, St. Andrews, Scotland, UK, 52pp.

Hammond PS, Northridge SP, Thompson D, Gordon JCD, Hall AJ, Sharples RJ, Grellier K & Matthiopoulos J (2004). Background information on marine mammals relevant to Strategic Environmental Assessment 5. Report to the DTI from Sea Mammal Research Unit, University of St. Andrews, UK, 73pp.

Hampton S, Kelly PR & Carter HR (2003). Tank vessel operations, seabirds and chronic oil pollution in California. *Marine Ornithology* **31**: 29-34.

Hanson N & Lonergan M (2012). Seaward extension of UK seal Management Units. Sea Mammal Research Unit, draft: 14/05/2012, 9pp.

Harris RE, Miller GW & Richardson WJ (2001). Seal responses to airgun sounds during summer seismic surveys in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. *Marine Mammal Science* **17**: 795-812.

Hassel A, Knutsen T, Dalen J, Skaar, K, Løkkeborg S, Misund OA, Øivind Ø, Fonn M & Haugland EK (2004). Influence of seismic shooting on the lesser sandeel (*Ammodytes marinus*). *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **61**: 1165-1173.

Hastie GD, Wilson B, Tuft LH & Thompson PM (2003). Bottlenose dolphins increase breathing synchrony in response to boat traffic. *Marine Mammal Science*. **19**: 74-84.

Hastings MC, Popper AN, Finneran JJ & Lanford PJ (1996). Effect of low frequency underwater sound on hair cells of the inner ear and lateral line of the teleost fish *Astronotus ocellatus*. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* **99**: 1759-1766.

HM Government (2011). UK Marine Policy Statement. HM Government, Northern Ireland Executive, Scottish Government, Welsh Assembly Government. 51pp.

HM Government (2012a). Marine Strategy Framework Directive consultation - UK initial assessment and proposals for Good Environmental Status, 148pp.

HM Government (2012b). Marine Strategy Part One: UK Initial Assessment and Good Environmental Status. December 2012, 163pp.

Hoskin R & Tyldesley D (2006). How the scale of effects on internationally designated nature conservation sites in Britain has been considered in decision making: A review of authoritative decisions. English Nature Research Reports, No 704.

HSE (2003). Ship/platform collision incident database (2001). Prepared by Serco Assurance for the Health and Safety Executive 2003. Research report 53, 137pp.

Hyland J, Hardin D, Steinhauer M, Coats D, Green R & Neff J (1994). Environmental impact of offshore oil development on the outer continental shelf and slope off Point Arguello, California. *Marine Environmental Research* **37**: 195-229.

- IAMMWG (2012). Management units for marine mammals in UK waters. Interagency Marine Mammal Working Group, 43pp.
- IMO (International Maritime Organisation) GloBallast website (accessed October 2012) <http://globallast.imo.org/>
- Iona Energy Company (UK) Ltd (2012). Kells Field Development, Block 3/8d. Environmental Statement, February 2012, 198pp.
- Ithaca Energy (UK) Ltd (2008). Jacky Development, Block 12/21c. Environmental Statement, April 2008, 322pp.
- JNCC (1999). Seabird vulnerability in UK waters: block specific vulnerability. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Aberdeen.
- JNCC (2010). JNCC guidelines for minimising the risk of injury and disturbance to marine mammals from seismic surveys. August 2010. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Aberdeen, UK, 16pp.
- Kaiser MJ, Clarke KR, Hinz H, Austen MCV, Somerfield PJ & Karakassis I (2006). Global analysis of response and recovery of benthic biota to fishing. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **311**: 1-14.
- Kaiser MJ, Collie JS, Hall SJ, Jennings S & Poiner IR (2002a). Impacts of fishing gear on marine benthic habitats. In: M Sinclair & G Valdimarsson Eds. *Responsible fisheries in the marine ecosystem*. CABI Publishing, Wallingford, pp.197-217.
- Kaiser MJ, Collie JS, Hall SJ, Jennings S & Poiner IR (2002b). Modification of marine habitats by trawling activities: prognosis and solutions. *Fish and Fisheries* **3**: 114-133.
- Kingston PF, Dixon IMT, Hamilton S & Moore DC (1995). The impact of the Braer oil spill on the macrobenthic infauna of the sediments off the Shetland Islands. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **30**: 445-459.
- Knudsen FR, Enger PS & Sand O (1994). Avoidance responses to low frequency sound in downstream migrating Atlantic salmon smolt, *Salmo salar*. *Journal of Fish Biology* **45**: 227-233.
- Kober K, Webb A, Win I, Lewis L, O'Brien S, Wilson LJ & Reid J (2010). An analysis of the numbers and distribution of seabirds within the British Fishery Limit aimed at identifying areas that qualify as possible marine SPAs. JNCC Report 431. JNCC Peterborough.
- Kober K, Wilson LJ, Black J, O'Brien S, Allen S, Win I, Bingham C & Reid JB (2012). The identification of possible marine SPAs for seabirds in the UK: the application of Stage 1.1-1.4 of the SPA selection guidelines. JNCC Report No. 461, 88pp.
- Kongsberg (2010a). Underwater noise propagation modelling and estimate of impact zones for seismic operations in the Moray Firth. Kongsberg Maritime Limited Final Report 37399 – FR1 (C) prepared for the University of Aberdeen, March 2010.
- Kongsberg (2010b). 2D seismic survey in the Moray Firth: Review of noise impact studies and reassessment of acoustic impacts. Kongsberg Maritime Limited Final Report 250103/2.0, June 2010.
- Lacroix DL, Lanctot RB, Reed JA, and McDonald TL (2003). Effect of underwater seismic surveys on molting male Long-tailed Ducks in the Beaufort Sea, Alaska. *Can. J. Zool.* **81**: 1862–1875.
- Law RJ, Kirby MF, Moore J, Barry J, Sapp M & Balaam J (2011). PREMIAM – Pollution Response in Emergencies Marine Impact Assessment and Monitoring: Post-incident monitoring guidelines. Science Series Technical Report, Cefas, Lowestoft, 146: 164pp.

- Lawson JW, Malme CI & Richardson WJ (2001). Assessment of noise issues relevant to marine mammals near the BP Clair Development. Report to BP from LGL Ltd., Environmental Research Associates and Engineering and Science Services.
- Lewis S, Sherratt TN, Hamer KC & Wanless S (2001). Evidence of intra-specific competition for food in a pelagic seabird. *Nature* **412**: 816–819.
- Lonergan M, Duck CD, Thompson D, Moss S & McConnell B (2011). British grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*) abundance in 2008: an assessment based on aerial counts and satellite telemetry. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **68**: 2201–2209.
- Lucke K, Siebert U, Lepper PA & Blanchet M-A (2009). Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after exposure to seismic airgun stimuli. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* **125**: 4060-4070.
- Lusseau D, Wilson B, Hammond PS, Grellier K, Durban JW, Parsons KM, Barton TR & Thompson PM (2006). Quantifying the influence of sociality on population structure in bottlenose dolphins. *Journal of Animal Ecology* **75**: 14-24.
- Maitland G (2011). Offshore oil and gas in the UK - an independent review of the regulatory regime, December 2011, 205pp.
- Malcom IA, Godfrey J & Youngson AF (2010). Review of migratory routes and behaviour of Atlantic salmon, sea trout and European eel in Scotland's coastal environment: implications for the development of marine renewables. Scottish Marine and Freshwater Science Vol 1 No 14, Marine Scotland Science, 72pp.
- Mason J (1983). Scallop and queen fisheries in the British Isles. Fishing News Books Ltd. Surrey, England.
- Matthiopoulos J, McConnell B, Duck C & Fedak M (2004). Using satellite telemetry and aerial counts to estimate space use by grey seals around the British Isles. *Journal of Applied Ecology* **41**: 476-491.
- McBreen F, Askew N, Cameron A, Connor D, Ellwood H & Carter A (2011). UKSeaMap 2010: Predictive mapping of seabed habitats in UK waters. JNCC Report, No. 446.
- McCauley RD (1994). Seismic surveys. In, Swan, JM, Neff, JM and Young, PC (Eds) Environmental implications of offshore oil and gas developments in Australia. The findings of an independent scientific review. Australian Petroleum Exploration Association, Sydney, NSW. 696pp.
- McCauley RD, Fewtrell J & Popper AN (2003). High intensity anthropogenic sound damages fish ears. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* **113**: 638-642.
- MMS (2004). Geological and geophysical exploration for mineral resources on the Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf. Final programmatic environmental assessment. Report no. MMS 2004-054. Report to the U.S. Department of the Interior Minerals Management Service, New Orleans, 487pp.  
<http://www.ocsbbs.com/2004-054.pdf>
- Moriyasu M, Allain R, Benhalima K & Claytor R (2004). Effects of seismic and marine noise on invertebrates: A literature review. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. Research Document 2004/126.
- National Commission (2011). National Commission on the BP Deepwater Horizon Spill and Offshore Drilling. Deep water: The Gulf oil disaster and the future of offshore drilling: Report to the president. US Government report. 398pp.
- Natural Resource Damage Assessment (2012). Status update for the Deepwater Horizon oil

spill. 91pp.

Nedwell JR & Needham K (2001). Measurement of drill rig noise. Subacoustech Ltd. Report No. 452R0102.

Nedwell JR, Edwards B & Needham K (2002). Noise measurements during pipeline laying operations around the Shetland Islands for the Magnus EOR project. Subacoustech Ltd. Report No. 473R0212.

Nedwell JR, Needham K & Edwards B (2001). Report on measurements of underwater noise from the Jack Bates Drill Rig. Subacoustech Ltd. Report No. 462R0202.

Neff JM, Bothner MH, Maciolek NJ & Grassle JF (1989). Impacts of exploratory drilling for oil and gas on the benthic environment of Georges Bank. *Marine Environmental Research* **27**: 77-114.

Nehls G, Betke K, Eckelmann S & Ros M (2007). Assessment and costs of potential engineering solutions for the mitigation of the impacts of underwater noise arising from the construction of offshore windfarms. Report to COWRIE Ltd. BioConsult SH report, Husum, Germany, 47pp.

Nowacek DP, Thorne LH, Johnston DW & Tyack PL (2007). Responses of cetaceans to anthropogenic noise. *Mammal Review* **37**: 81-115.

ODPM (2005). Government circular: Biodiversity and geological conservation - statutory obligations and their impact within the planning system. ODPM Circular 06/2005. Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, UK, 88pp.

OGP (2010). Ship/installation collisions. Report No. 434-16, 21pp.

Oil and Gas UK (2009). Accident statistics for offshore units on the UKCS 1990-2007 Issue 1 April 2009, 127pp.

OSPAR (2000). Quality Status Report 2000. OSPAR Commission, London.  
<http://www.ospar.org/eng/html/qsr2000/QSR2000welcome3.htm>

OSPAR (2009). Assessment of impacts of offshore oil and gas activities in the North-East Atlantic. OSPAR Commission, 40pp.

OSPAR (2010). Quality Status Report 2010. OSPAR Commission, London, 176pp.

OSPAR (2012). Report of the OSPAR Workshop on research into possible effects of regular platform lighting on specific bird populations. Offshore Industry Series, 17pp.

Parry GD & Gason A (2006). The effect of seismic surveys on catch rates of rock lobsters in western Victoria, Australia. *Fisheries Research* **79**: 272-284.

Peacock EE, Nelson RK, Solow AR, Warren JD, Baker JL, & Reddy CM (2005). The West Falmouth oil spill: 100 kg of oil persists in marsh sediments. *Environmental Forensics* **6**:273-281.

Popper AN, Carlson TJ, Hawkins AD, Southall BJ & Gentry RL (2006). Interim criteria for injury of fish exposed to pile driving operations: A White Paper. Report to the Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group, California Department of Transportation, USA, 15pp.

Popper AN, Fewtrell J, Smith ME & McCauley RD (2003). Anthropogenic sound: Effects on the behavior and physiology of fishes. *Marine Technology Society Journal* **37**: 35-40.

Popper AN, Smith ME, Cott PA, Hanna BW, MacGillivray AO, Austin ME & Mann DA (2005). Effects of exposure to seismic airgun use on hearing of three fish species. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* **117**: 3958-3971.

- Reddy CM, Eglinton TI, Hounshell A, White HK, Xu L, Gaines RB & Frysiner GS (2002). The West Falmouth oil spill after thirty years: the persistence of petroleum hydrocarbons in marsh sediments. *Environmental Science and Technology* **36**: 4754 -4760.
- Richardson WJ, Greene CR Jr, Malme CI & Thomson DH (1995). *Marine Mammals and Noise*. Academic Press, San Diego, US, 576pp.
- Robinson JE, Newell RC, Seiderer LJ & Simpson NM (2005). Impacts of aggregate dredging on sediment composition and associated benthic fauna at an offshore dredge site in the southern North Sea. *Marine Environmental Research* **60**: 51-68.
- Robinson KP, Baumgartner N, Eisfeld SM, Clark NM, Culloch RM, Haskins GN, Zapponi L, Whaley AR, Weare JS & Tetley MJ (2007). The summer distribution and occurrence of cetaceans in the coastal waters of the outer southern Moray Firth in northeast Scotland (UK). *Lutra* **50**: 19-30.
- Russell DJF, McConnell B, Thompson D, Duck C, Morris C, Harwood J & Matthiopoulos J (2013). Uncovering the links between foraging and breeding regions in a highly mobile mammal. *Journal of Applied Ecology* doi: 10.1111/1365-2664.12048
- SCANS-II (2008). Small Cetaceans in the European Atlantic and North Sea. Final Report to the European Commission under project LIFE04NAT/GB/000245. Available from Sea Mammal Research Unit, University of St. Andrews, 54pp. plus appendices.
- SCOS (2012). Scientific advice on matters related to the management of seal populations: 2012, 174pp.
- Scottish Government (2000). Habitats and Birds Directive. Rural Affairs Department. Update of Scottish Office Circular 6/1995.
- Scottish Government (2010). Scottish Planning Policy. February 2010, 55pp.
- Scottish Government (2011). Scotland's Marine Atlas: Information for The National Marine Plan. The Scottish Government, Edinburgh, 191pp.
- Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH) (2006). Moray Firth Special Area of Conservation. Scottish Natural Heritage, 16pp.
- SEERAD (2000). Nature conservation: implementation in Scotland of EC directives on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild flora and fauna and the conservation of wild birds ("the Habitats and Birds Directives"). June 2000. Revised guidance updating Scottish Office circular no. 6/199.
- Sharples RJ, Cunningham L & Hammond PS (2005). Distribution and movement of harbour seals around the UK. Briefing paper by the Sea Mammal Research Unit (SMRU), Gatty Marine Laboratory, University of St Andrews, for the Special Committee on Seals (SCOS) report: Scientific advice on matters related to the management of seal populations, pp.66-69. <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Resource/Doc/921/0020956.pdf>
- Sharples RJ, Matthiopoulos J & Hammond PS (2008). Distribution and movements of harbour seals around the coast of Britain. Report to the Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC). Sea Mammal Research Unit, St. Andrews, UK, 65pp.
- Sharples RJ, Moss SE, Patterson TA & Hammond PS (2012). Spatial variation in foraging behaviour of a marine top predator (*Phoca vitulina*) determined by a large-scale satellite tagging program. *PLoS ONE* **7**: 1-14. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0037216
- Simmonds M, Dolman S & Weilgart L (2003). Oceans of Noise. A Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society Science Report.
- Skalski JR, Pearson WH & Malme CI (1992). Effects of sounds from a geophysical survey

device on catch-per-unit-effort in a hook-and-line fishery for rockfish (*Sebastes* spp.). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science* **49**: 1343-1356.

Slotte A, Hansen K, Dalen J & Ona E (2004). Acoustic mapping of pelagic fish distribution and abundance in relation to a seismic shooting area off the Norwegian west coast. *Fisheries Research* **67**: 143-150.

SMRU (2007). Potential impact of oil and gas exploration and development on SACs for bottlenose dolphins and other marine mammals in the Moray Firth and Cardigan Bay/Pembrokeshire. Report to the DTI. Sea Mammal Research Unit, University of St Andrews, Scotland, 13pp.

SMRU (2011). Utilisation of space by grey and harbour seals in the Pentland Firth and Orkney waters. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No. 441, 62pp.

SNCB (2012). Guidance for staff advising on the potential risk of seal corkscrew injuries April 2012.

Snelgrove PVR (1999). Getting to the bottom of marine biodiversity: Sedimentary habitats. *BioScience* **49**: 129-138.

SOTEAG (1993). Dealing with the Wildlife Casualties of the Braer Oil Spill, Shetland, January 1993. Report by the Shetland Oil Terminal Environmental Advisory Group.

Southall BL, Bowles AE, Ellison WT, Finneran JJ, Gentry RL, Greene Jr. CR, Kastak D, Ketten DR, Miller JH, Nachtigall PE, Richardson WJ, Thomas JA & Tyack PL (2007). Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: Initial scientific recommendations. *Aquatic Mammals* **33**: 411-522.

Stemp R (1985). Observations on the effects of seismic exploration on seabirds. In: Greene GD, Engelhardt FR & Paterson RJ (Eds) *Proceedings of the Workshop on Effects of Explosives Use in the Marine Environment*. Jan 29-31, 1985, Halifax, Canada.

Stockin KA, Weir CR & Pierce GJ (2006). Examining the importance of Aberdeenshire (UK) coastal waters for North Sea bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*). *Journal of Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **86**: 201-207.

Stone CJ & Tasker ML (2006). The effects of seismic airguns on cetaceans in UK waters. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* **8**: 255-263.

Stone CJ (2003). The effects of seismic activity on marine mammals in UK waters, 1998-2000. JNCC Report no. 323. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough.

Sveegaard S, Teilmann J, Tougaard J, Dietz R, Mouritsen KN, Desportes G & Siebert U (2011). High density areas for harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) identified by satellite tracking. *Marine Mammal Science* **27**: 230-46.

Swift RJ & Thompson PM (2000). Identifying potential sources of industrial noise in the Foinaven and Schiehallion region. Report prepared for BP Amoco Exploration, UK Operations, Farburn Industrial Estate, Dyce, Aberdeen, Scotland.

Talisman Energy (2006). Beatrice wind farm demonstrator project Environmental Statement. Talisman Energy (UK) Ltd, Aberdeen, UK, 419pp.

Tasker ML, Amundin M, Andre M, Hawkins A, Lang W, Merck T, Scholik-Schlomer A, Teilmann J, Thomsen F, Werner S & Zakharia M (2010). Underwater noise and other forms of energy: Marine Strategy Framework Directive Task Group 11 report, 64pp.

Teal JM & Howarth RW (1984). Oil spill studies: a review of ecological effects. *Environmental Management* **8**: 27-43

- Teal JM, Farrington JW, Burns KA, Stegeman JJ, Tripp BW, Woodin B & Phinney C (1992). The West Falmouth oil spill after 20 years: fate of fuel oil compounds and effects on animals. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **24**: 607-614.
- Teilmann J & Carstensen J (2012). Negative long term effects on harbour porpoises from a large scale offshore wind farm in the Baltic - evidence of slow recovery. *Environmental Research Letters* **7**: 045101 doi:10.1088/1748-9326/7/4/045101
- Thaxter CB, Lascelles B, Sugar K, ASCP Cook, Roos S, Bolton M, Langston RHW & Burton NHK (2012). Seabird foraging ranges as a preliminary tool for identifying candidate Marine Protected Areas. *Biological Conservation* **156**: 53–61.
- Thompson D, Bexton S, Brownlow A, Wood D, Patterson T, Pye K, Lonergan M & Milne R (2010). Report on recent seal mortalities in UK waters caused by extensive lacerations. Sea Mammal Research Unit, 20pp.
- Thompson D, Sjoberg M, Bryant ME, Lovell P & Bjorge A (1998). Behavioural and physiological responses of harbour (*Phoca vitulina*) and grey (*Halichoerus grypus*) seals to seismic surveys. Report the European Commission of BROMMAD Project.
- Thompson P, Brookes K, Cheney B, Bates H, Richardson N & Barton T (2011a). Assessing the potential impact of oil and gas exploration operations on cetaceans in the Moray Firth. Second year report, University of Aberdeen for DECC, Scottish Government, COWRIE and Oil & Gas UK, 16pp
- Thompson P, Brookes K, Cheney B, Cândido A, Bates H, Richardson N & Barton T (2010). Assessing the Potential Impact of Oil and Gas Exploration Operations on Cetaceans in the Moray Firth. First year report, University of Aberdeen for DECC, Scottish Government, COWRIE and Oil & Gas UK, 65pp.
- Thompson PM, Cheney B, Cândido AT & Hammond PS (2009). Site Condition Monitoring of bottlenose dolphins within the Moray Firth Special Area of Conservations: Interim report 2005-2007. Internal report to Scottish Natural Heritage.
- Thompson PM, Cheney B, Ingram S, Stevick P, Wilson B & Hammond PS (Eds) (2011b). Distribution, abundance and population structure of bottlenose dolphins in Scottish waters. Scottish Government and Scottish Natural Heritage funded report. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No. 354.
- Thompson PM, Corkrey R, Lusseau D, Lusseau SM, Quick N, Durban JW, Parsons KM & Hammond PS (2006). An assessment of the current condition of the Moray Firth bottlenose dolphin population. Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No. 175 (ROAME No. F02AC409), 27pp.
- Thompson PM, Pierce GJ, Hislop JRG, Miller D & Diack J (1991). Winter foraging by common seals (*Phoca vitulina*) in relation to food availability in the Inner Moray Firth, N.E. Scotland. *Journal of Animal Ecology* **60**: 283 - 294
- Trannum HC, Nilsson HC, Schaanning MT & Øxnevad S (2010). Effects of sedimentation from water-based drill cuttings and natural sediment on benthic macrofaunal community structure and ecosystem processes. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **383**: 111–121
- Trannum HC, Setvik Å, Norling K & Nilsson HC (2011). Rapid macrofaunal colonization of water-based drill cuttings on different sediments. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **62**: 2145–2156
- Tyldesley & Associates (2012). Habitats Regulations Appraisal of Plans: Guidance for Plan-making Bodies in Scotland. Scottish Natural Heritage report no. 1739, Version 2, 75pp.
- UKOOA (2003). Guidelines for ship/installation collision avoidance. Issue 1, February 2010.

88pp.

Van der Graaf AJ, Ainslie MA, André M, Brensing K, Dalen J, Dekeling RPA, Robinson S, Tasker ML, Thomsen F, Werner S (2012). European Marine Strategy Framework Directive - Good Environmental Status (MSFD GES): Report of the Technical Subgroup on Underwater noise and other forms of energy, 75pp.

Van Parijs SM, Thompson PM, Tollit DJ & Mackay A (1997). Distribution and activity of male harbour seals during the mating season. *Animal Behaviour* **54**: 35–43.

Wakefield ED, Bodey TW, Bearhop S, Blackburn J, Colhoun K, Davies R, Dwyer RG, Green J, Grémillet D, Jackson AL, Jessopp MJ, Kane A, Langston RHW, Lescroël A, Murray S, Le Nuz M, Patrick SC, Péron C, Soanes L, Wanless S, Votier SC & Hamer KC (2013). Space partitioning without territoriality in gannets. *Science*. Published online 6 June 2013 [DOI:10.1126/science.1236077]

Weilgart LS (2007). The impacts of anthropogenic ocean noise on cetaceans and implications for management. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* **85**: 1091-1116.

Wiese FK, Montevecchi WA, Davoren GK, Huettmann F, Diamond AW & Linke J (2001). Seabirds at risk around offshore oil platforms in the North-west Atlantic. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **42**: 1285-1290.

Williams JM, Tasker ML, Carter IC & Webb A (1994). Method for assessing seabird vulnerability to surface pollutants. *Ibis* **137**: 147-152.

Wilson B, Reid RJ, Grellier K, Thompson PM & Hammond PS (2004). Considering the temporal when managing the spatial: a population range expansion impacts protected areas-based management of bottlenose dolphins. *Animal Conservation* **7**: 331-338.

Wilson B, Thompson PM & Hammond PS (1997). Habitat use by bottlenose dolphins: seasonal distribution and stratified movement patterns in the Moray Firth, Scotland. *The Journal of Applied Ecology* **34**: 1365-1374.

Witbaard R & Klein R (1993). A method to estimate the bottom trawl intensity independently from fisheries itself by using internal molluscan growth lines. *ICES CM 1993 K:16*, 8pp.

## Appendix A – The Sites

The migratory and/or Annex I bird species for which SPAs are selected in the UK are listed in Box A.1, and the SPAs and their qualifying features are given in Table A.1 and their locations shown in the Map A.1. JNCC<sup>51</sup> note that, “*The legal list of qualifying species, for which a Special Protection Area (SPA) has been selected and is managed, is given on the relevant SPA citation (available from the country agency concerned). A review of UK network of SPAs was co-ordinated by JNCC in the late 1990s. Following formal submission to, and agreement by, relevant Ministers, the results were published in 2001. This Review revised the list of qualifying species at some SPAs.*

*However, it is taking some time to revise all the relevant SPA citations in the light of these agreed changes to the affected lists of qualifying species. Where there is a mismatch between species listed in extant citations and listed in the 2001 Review for the same sites, there has been confusion as to the ‘correct’ list of qualifying species to be used at any site for purposes of management, assessment and development control.*

*The individual site accounts in 2001 Review should be taken as the definitive list of qualifying species at the SPAs concerned. However, at sites where there remain differences between that list of qualifying species and the extant site citation, then the relevant country agency should be contacted for further guidance.”*

A review of SPA sites was undertaken to identify where a mismatch between the qualifying species lists existed. Each country agency (NE, SNH, CCW, NIEA) was contacted to clarify those features which should be considered. The species listed in Table A.1 reflect the outcome of this review.

Additionally, the Natural England Designations Strategy<sup>52</sup> states that, “A further review (2010 SPA Review) of the terrestrial and coastal SPA network is currently underway. This is targeting parts of the current UK network to ensure UK obligations under Article 4 of the Birds Directive are met. This review will provide information to be used to further support the development of the current UK terrestrial and coastal SPA network. The outcome of this work is likely to result in significant amendments to the SPA series in England... [and is]...likely to impact on the recommendations of the earlier 2001 SPA review”.

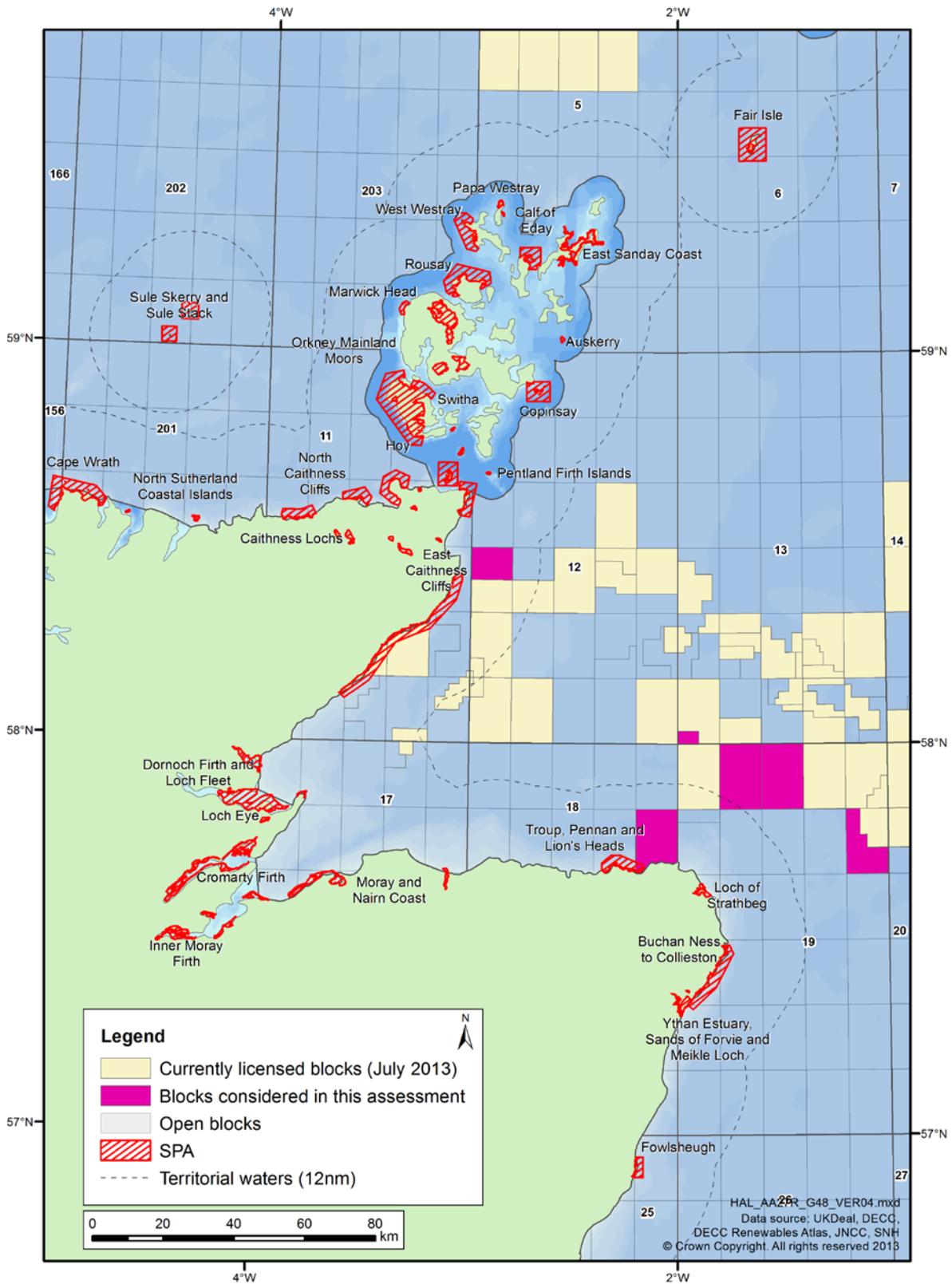
---

<sup>51</sup> <http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/page-5485> (accessed: May 2013)

<sup>52</sup> Natural England Designations Strategy – July 2012.

## A1 Coastal and Marine Special Protection Areas

Map A.1: Location of SPAs



**Box A.1: Migratory and/or Annex I bird species for which SPAs are selected in the UK****Divers and grebes**

Red-throated diver *Gavia stellata*  
 Black-throated diver *Gavia arctica*  
 Little grebe *Tachybaptus ruficollis*  
 Great crested grebe *Podiceps cristatus*  
 Slavonian grebe *Podiceps auritus*

**Seabirds**

Fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis*  
 Manx shearwater *Puffinus puffinus*  
 Storm petrel *Hydrobates pelagicus*  
 Leach's petrel *Oceanodroma leucorhoa*  
 Gannet *Morus bassanus*  
 Cormorant *Phalacrocorax carbo carbo*  
 Shag *Phalacrocorax aristotelis*  
 Guillemot *Uria aalge*  
 Razorbill *Alca torda*  
 Puffin *Fratercula arctica*

**Gulls, terns and skuas**

Arctic skua *Stercorarius parasiticus*  
 Great skua *Catharacta skua*  
 Mediterranean gull *Larus melanocephalus*  
 Black-headed gull *Larus ridibundus*  
 Common gull *Larus canus*  
 Lesser black-backed gull *Larus fuscus*  
 Herring gull *Larus argentatus*  
 Great black-backed gull *Larus marinus*  
 Kittiwake *Rissa tridactyla*  
 Sandwich tern *Sterna sandvicensis*  
 Roseate tern *Sterna dougallii*  
 Common tern *Sterna hirundo*  
 Arctic tern *Sterna paradisaea*  
 Little tern *Sterna albifrons*

**Crakes and rails**

Spotted crane *Porzana porzana*  
 Corncrake *Crex crex*  
 Coot *Fulica atra*

**Birds of prey and owls**

Honey buzzard *Pernis apivorus*  
 Red kite *Milvus milvus*  
 Marsh harrier *Circus aeruginosus*  
 Hen harrier *Circus cyaneus*  
 Golden eagle *Aquila chrysaetos*  
 Osprey *Pandion haliaetus*  
 Merlin *Falco columbarius*  
 Peregrine *Falco peregrinus*  
 Short-eared owl *Asio flammeus*

**Other bird species**

Capercaillie *Tetrao urogallus*  
 Nightjar *Caprimulgus europaeus*  
 Woodlark *Lullula arborea*  
 Fair Isle wren *Troglodytes troglodytes fridariensis*  
 Aquatic warbler *Acrocephalus paludicola*  
 Dartford warbler *Sylvia undata*  
 Chough *Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax*  
 Scottish crossbill *Loxia scotica*

**Waders**

Oystercatcher *Haematopus ostralegus*  
 Avocet *Recurvirostra avosetta*  
 Stone curlew *Burhinus oedicnemus*  
 Ringed plover *Charadrius hiaticula*  
 Dotterel *Charadrius morinellus*  
 Golden plover *Pluvialis apricaria*  
 Grey plover *Pluvialis squatarola*  
 Lapwing *Vanellus vanellus*  
 Knot *Calidris canutus*  
 Sanderling *Calidris alba*  
 Purple sandpiper *Calidris maritima*  
 Dunlin *Calidris alpina alpina*  
 Ruff *Philomachus pugnax*  
 Snipe *Gallinago gallinago*  
 Black-tailed godwit *Limosa limosa* (breeding)  
 Black-tailed godwit *Limosa limosa islandica* (non-breeding)  
 Bar-tailed godwit *Limosa lapponica*  
 Whimbrel *Numenius phaeopus*  
 Curlew *Numenius arquata*  
 Redshank *Tringa totanus*  
 Greenshank *Tringa nebularia*  
 Wood sandpiper *Tringa glareola*  
 Turnstone *Arenaria interpres*  
 Red-necked phalarope *Phalaropus lobatus*

**Waterfowl**

Bewick's swan *Cygnus columbianus bewickii*  
 Whooper swan *Cygnus cygnus*  
 Bean goose *Anser fabalis*  
 Pink-footed goose *Anser brachyrhynchus*  
 Russian white-fronted goose *Anser albifrons albifrons*  
 Greenland white-fronted goose *Anser albifrons flavirostris*  
 Icelandic greylag goose *Anser anser*  
 Greenland barnacle goose *Branta leucopsis*  
 Svalbard barnacle goose *Branta leucopsis*  
 Dark-bellied brent goose *Branta bernicla bernicla*  
 Canadian light-bellied brent goose *Branta bernicla hrota*  
 Svalbard light-bellied brent goose *Branta bernicla hrota*  
 Shelduck *Tadorna tadorna*  
 Wigeon *Anas penelope*  
 Gadwall *Anas strepera*  
 Teal *Anas crecca*  
 Mallard *Anas platyrhynchos*  
 Pintail *Anas acuta*  
 Shoveler *Anas clypeata*  
 Pochard *Aythya ferina*  
 Tufted duck *Aythya fuligula*  
 Scaup *Aythya marila*  
 Eider *Somateria mollissima*  
 Long-tailed duck *Clangula hyemalis*  
 Common scoter *Melanitta nigra*  
 Velvet scoter *Melanitta fusca*  
 Goldeneye *Bucephala clangula*  
 Red-breasted merganser *Mergus serrator*  
 Goosander *Mergus merganser*

**Table A.1: Coastal and marine SPAs and their Qualifying Features**

Site Name	Area (ha)	Article 4.1 Species	Article 4.2 Migratory species	Article 4.2 Assemblages <sup>53</sup>
<b>SHETLAND</b>				
Fair Isle SPA	6824.4	Breeding: Arctic tern Fair Isle wren	Breeding: Guillemot	Breeding: Seabird
<b>ORKNEY</b>				
Pentland Firth Islands SPA	170.51	Breeding: Arctic tern	N/A	N/A
Switha SPA	57.39	Over winter: Barnacle goose	N/A	N/A
Orkney Mainland Moors SPA	4444.35	Breeding: Hen harrier Red-throated diver Short-eared owl  Over winter: Hen harrier	N/A	N/A
Hoy SPA	18122.17	Breeding: Peregrine Red-throated diver	Breeding: Great skua	Breeding: Seabirds
Marwick Head SPA	475.58	N/A	Breeding: Guillemot	Breeding: Seabirds
Rousay SPA	5483.37	Breeding: Arctic tern	N/A	Breeding: Seabirds
West Westray SPA	3781.29	Breeding: Arctic tern	Breeding: Guillemot	Breeding: Seabirds
Papa Westray (North Hill and Holm) SPA	245.71	Breeding: Arctic tern	Breeding: Arctic skua	N/A
Calf of Eday SPA	2668.91	N/A	N/A	Breeding: Seabirds
East Sanday Coast SPA	1515.23	Over winter: Bar-tailed godwit	Over winter: Purple sandpiper Turnstone	N/A
Auskerry SPA	101.97	Breeding: Arctic tern Storm petrel	N/A	N/A
Copinsay SPA	3607.7	N/A	N/A	Breeding: Seabirds
Sule Skerry and Sule Stack SPA	3909.45	Breeding: Leach's storm petrel Storm petrel	Breeding: Gannet Puffin	Breeding: Seabird
<b>NORTH COAST OF SCOTLAND</b>				
Cape Wrath SPA	6737.26	N/A	N/A	Breeding: Seabirds
North Sutherland Coastal Islands SPA	221.11	Over winter: Barnacle goose	N/A	N/A

<sup>53</sup> A seabird assemblage of international importance: the area regularly supports at least 20,000 seabirds. Or, a wetland of international importance: the area regularly supports at least 20,000 waterfowl.

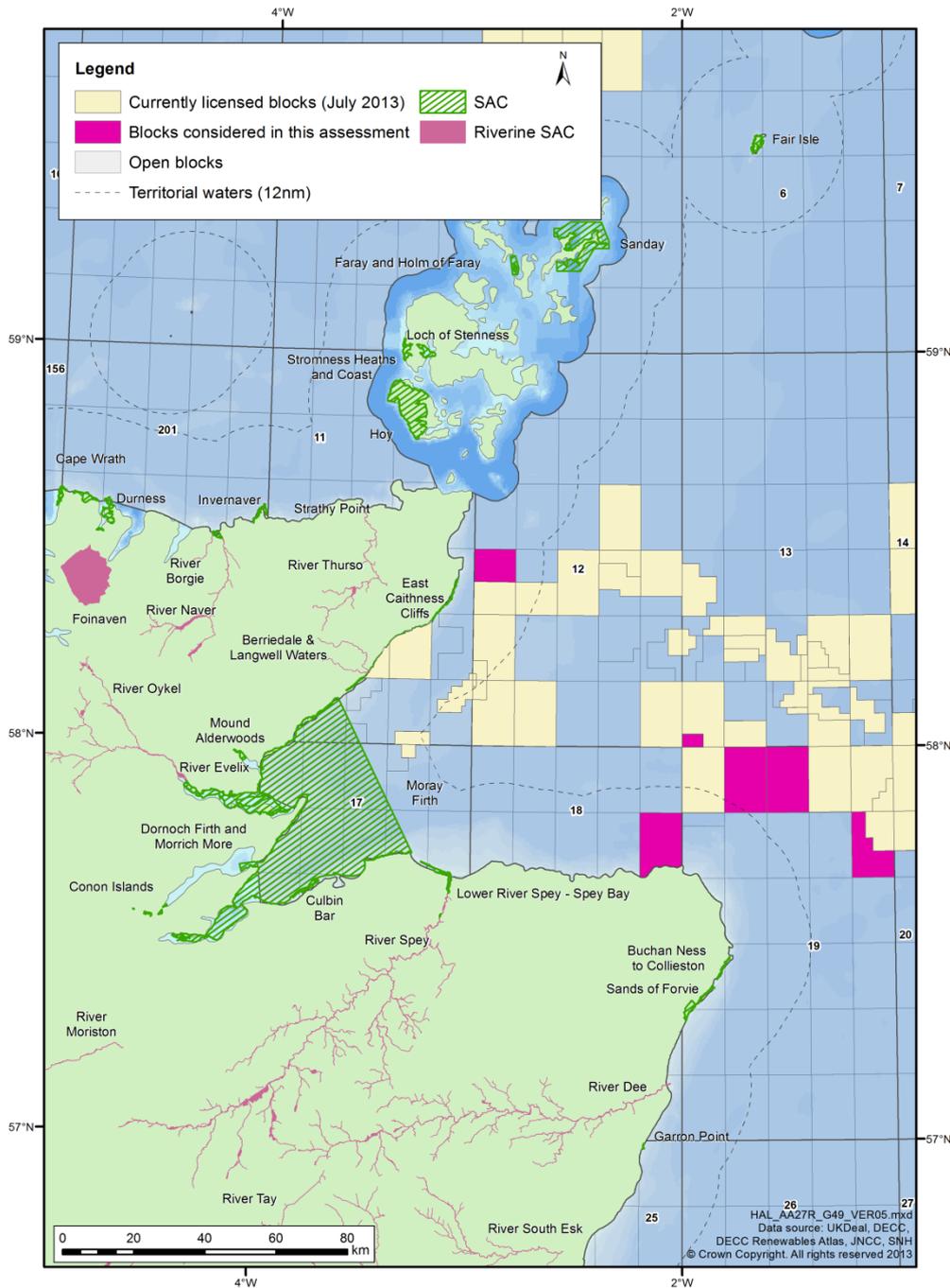
Site Name	Area (ha)	Article 4.1 Species	Article 4.2 Migratory species	Article 4.2 Assemblages <sup>53</sup>
North Caithness Cliffs SPA	14621.14	Breeding: Peregrine	Breeding: Guillemot	Breeding: Seabirds
Caithness Lochs SPA	1378.45	Over winter: Greenland white-fronted goose Whooper swan	Over winter: Greylag goose	N/A
<b>MORAY FIRTH AND ABERDEENSHIRE</b>				
East Caithness Cliffs SPA	11690.92	Breeding: Peregrine	Breeding: Guillemot Kittiwake Razorbill Herring gull Shag	Breeding: Seabirds
Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet SPA	7836.33	Breeding: Osprey  Over winter: Bar-tailed godwit	Over winter: Greylag goose Wigeon	Over winter: Waterfowl
Loch Eye SPA	205.14	Over winter: Whooper swan	Over winter: Greylag goose	N/A
Cromarty Firth SPA	3766.24	Breeding: Common tern Osprey  Over winter: Bar-tailed godwit Whooper swan	Over winter: Greylag goose	Over winter: Waterfowl
Inner Moray Firth SPA	2339.23	Breeding: Common tern Osprey  Over winter: Bar-tailed godwit	Over winter: Greylag goose Red-breasted merganser Redshank Scaup	Over winter: Waterfowl
Moray and Nairn Coast SPA	2410.25	Breeding: Osprey  Over winter: Bar-tailed godwit	Over winter: Greylag goose Pink-footed goose Redshank	Over winter: Waterfowl
Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads SPA	3367.21	N/A	Breeding: Guillemot	Breeding: Seabirds
Loch of Strathbeg SPA	615.94	Breeding: Sandwich tern  Over winter: Barnacle goose Whooper swan	Over winter: Greylag goose Pink-footed goose	Over winter: Waterfowl
Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA	5400.94	N/A	N/A	Breeding: Seabirds
Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie and Meikle Loch SPA	1016.24	Breeding: Common tern Little tern Sandwich tern	Over winter: Pink-footed goose	Over winter: Waterfowl
Fowlsheugh SPA	1303.54	N/A	Breeding: Guillemot Kittiwake	Breeding: Seabirds

## A2 Coastal and Marine Special Areas of Conservation

This section includes coastal or nearshore marine (within 12nm boundary) Special Areas of Conservation (SAC) sites which contain one or more of the Annex I coastal habitats listed in Box A.2 (below) or examples of Annex II qualifying marine species. Riverine/freshwater SACs which are designated for migratory fish and/or freshwater pearl mussel are included on Map A.2 and considered in Section A4.

Abbreviations for the Annex 1 habitats used in SAC site summaries (Tables A.2 and A.3 and Map A.2) are listed in Box A.2.

**Map A.2: Location of coastal, marine and riverine SACs**



## Box A.2: Annex 1 Habitat Abbreviations Used in Site Summaries

Annex I Habitat (abbreviated)	Annex I Habitat(s) (full description)
Bogs	Active raised bogs * Priority feature Blanket bogs * Priority feature Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration Depressions on peat substrates of the <i>Rhynchosporion</i> Transition mires and quaking bogs
Coastal dunes	Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes ( <i>Calluno-Ulicetea</i> ) Coastal dunes with <i>Juniperus</i> spp. Decalcified fixed dunes with <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> Dunes with <i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i> Dunes with <i>Salix repens</i> ssp. <i>argentea</i> ( <i>Salicion arenariae</i> ) Embryonic shifting dunes Fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation (`grey dunes`) * Priority feature Humid dune slacks Shifting dunes along the shoreline with <i>Ammophila arenaria</i> (`white dunes`)
Coastal lagoons	Coastal lagoons *Priority feature
Estuaries	Estuaries
Fens	Alkaline fens Calcareous fens with <i>Cladium mariscus</i> and species of the <i>Caricion davallianae</i> * Priority feature Petrifying springs with tufa formation ( <i>Cratoneurion</i> ) * Priority feature
Forest	Alluvial forests with <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> and <i>Fraxinus excelsior</i> ( <i>Alno-Padion</i> , <i>Alnion incanae</i> , <i>Salicion albae</i> ) * Priority feature Old sessile oak woods with <i>Quercus robur</i> on sandy plains
Grasslands	Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands Calaminarian grasslands of the <i>Violetalia calaminariae</i> Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels <i>Molinia</i> meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils ( <i>Molinion caeruleae</i> ) Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies: on calcareous substrates ( <i>Festuco-Brometalia</i> ) (important orchid sites) * Priority feature Species-rich <i>Nardus</i> grassland, on siliceous substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in continental Europe) * Priority feature
Heaths	Alpine and Boreal heaths European dry heaths Northern Atlantic wet heaths with <i>Erica tetralix</i>
Inlets and bays	Large shallow inlets and bays
Limestone pavements	Limestone pavements * Priority feature
Machairs	Machairs

Annex I Habitat (abbreviated)	Annex I Habitat(s) (full description)
Mudflats and sandflats	Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide
Reefs	Reefs
Rocky slopes	Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation
Running freshwater	Water courses of plain to montane levels with the <i>Ranunculion fluitantis</i> and <i>Callitriche-Batrachion</i> vegetation
Salt marshes and salt meadows	Atlantic salt meadows ( <i>Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae</i> )  Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs ( <i>Sarcocornetea fruticosi</i> )  <i>Salicornia</i> and other annuals colonising mud and sand  Spartina swards ( <i>Spartinion maritimae</i> )
Sandbanks	Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time
Scree	Calcareous and calcshist scree of the montane to alpine levels ( <i>Thlaspietea rotundifolii</i> )  Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels ( <i>Androsacetalia alpinae</i> and <i>Galeopsietalia ladani</i> )
Scrub (mattoral)	<i>Juniperus communis</i> formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands
Sea caves	Submerged or partially submerged sea caves
Sea cliffs	Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic coasts
Standing freshwater	Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of <i>Chara</i> spp.  Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds  Natural eutrophic lakes with <i>Magnopotamion</i> or <i>Hydrocharition</i> -type vegetation  Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the <i>Littorelletea uniflorae</i> and/or of the <i>Isoëto-Nanojuncetea</i>
Vegetation of drift lines	Annual vegetation of drift lines
Vegetation of stony banks	Perennial vegetation of stony banks

**Table A.2: Coastal and marine SACs and their Qualifying Features**

Site Name	Area (ha)	Annex 1 Habitat Primary	Annex 1 Habitat Qualifying	Annex II Species Primary	Annex II Species Qualifying
<b>SHETLAND</b>					
Fair Isle SAC	561.27	Sea cliffs	Heaths	N/A	N/A
<b>ORKNEY</b>					
Hoy SAC	9499.7	Sea cliffs Standing freshwater Heaths Bogs	Heaths Fens Rocky slopes	N/A	N/A
Loch of Stenness SAC	791.87	Coastal lagoons	N/A	N/A	N/A
Stromness Heaths and Coasts SAC	635.78	Sea cliffs Heath	Fens	N/A	N/A
Faray and Holm of Faray SAC	785.68	N/A	N/A	Grey seal <i>Halichoerus grypus</i>	N/A
Sanday SAC	10971.65	Reefs	Sandbanks Mudflats and sandflats	Harbour seal <i>Phoca vitulina</i>	N/A
<b>NORTH COAST OF SCOTLAND</b>					
Cape Wrath SAC	1018.18	Sea cliffs	N/A	N/A	N/A
Durness SAC	1212.74	Coastal dunes Standing freshwater Grasslands Limestone pavements	Coastal dunes Heaths Grasslands Fens	N/A	Otter <i>Lutra lutra</i>
Invernaver SAC	294.54	Coastal dunes Heaths Grasslands	Coastal dunes Fens	N/A	N/A
Strathy Point SAC	203.58	Sea cliffs	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>MORAY FIRTH AND ABERDEENSHIRE</b>					
East Caithness Cliffs SAC	442.64	Sea cliffs	N/A	N/A	N/A
Mound Alderwoods SAC	297.33	Forests	N/A	N/A	N/A
Moray Firth SAC	151341.67	N/A	Sandbanks	Bottlenose dolphin <i>Tursiops truncatus</i>	N/A

Site Name	Area (ha)	Annex 1 Habitat Primary	Annex 1 Habitat Qualifying	Annex II Species Primary	Annex II Species Qualifying
Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC	8700.53	Estuaries Mudflats and sandflats Saltmarsh and saltmeadows Salt meadows Coastal dunes	Sandbanks Reefs	Otter <i>Lutra lutra</i> Harbour seal <i>Phoca vitulina</i>	N/A
Conon Islands SAC	120.11	Forests	N/A	N/A	N/A
Culbin Bar SAC	612.88	Vegetation of stony banks	Salt meadows Coastal dunes	N/A	N/A
Lower River Spey - Spey Bay SAC	652.6	Vegetation of stony banks Forests	N/A	N/A	N/A
Buchan Ness to Collieston SAC	207.52	Sea cliffs	N/A	N/A	N/A
Sands of Forvie SAC	734.05	Coastal dunes	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>SOUTH OF ABERDEENSHIRE</b>					
Garron Point SAC	15.58	N/A	N/A	Narrow-mouthed whorl snail <i>Vertigo angustior</i>	N/A
Isle of May SAC	356.75	N/A	Reefs	Grey seal	N/A

### A3 Offshore Special Areas of Conservation

There are no offshore SACs close enough to the Outer Moray Firth blocks applied for (listed in Section 1.2), for there to be foreseeable effects on site integrity.

### A4 Riverine Special Areas of Conservation

**Table A.3: Riverine SACs designated for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel**

Site Name	Freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i>	Migratory fish <sup>1</sup>
Foinaven	✓	-
River Borgie	✓	AS
River Naver	✓	AS
River Thurso	-	AS
Berriedale and Langwell Waters	-	AS
River Evelix	✓	-
River Oykel	✓	AS
River Moriston	✓	AS

Site Name	Freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i>	Migratory fish <sup>1</sup>
River Spey	✓	SL, AS
River Dee	✓	AS
River South Esk	✓	AS

<sup>1</sup> SL - Sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus*, RL - River lamprey *Lampetra fluviatilis*, AS - Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*

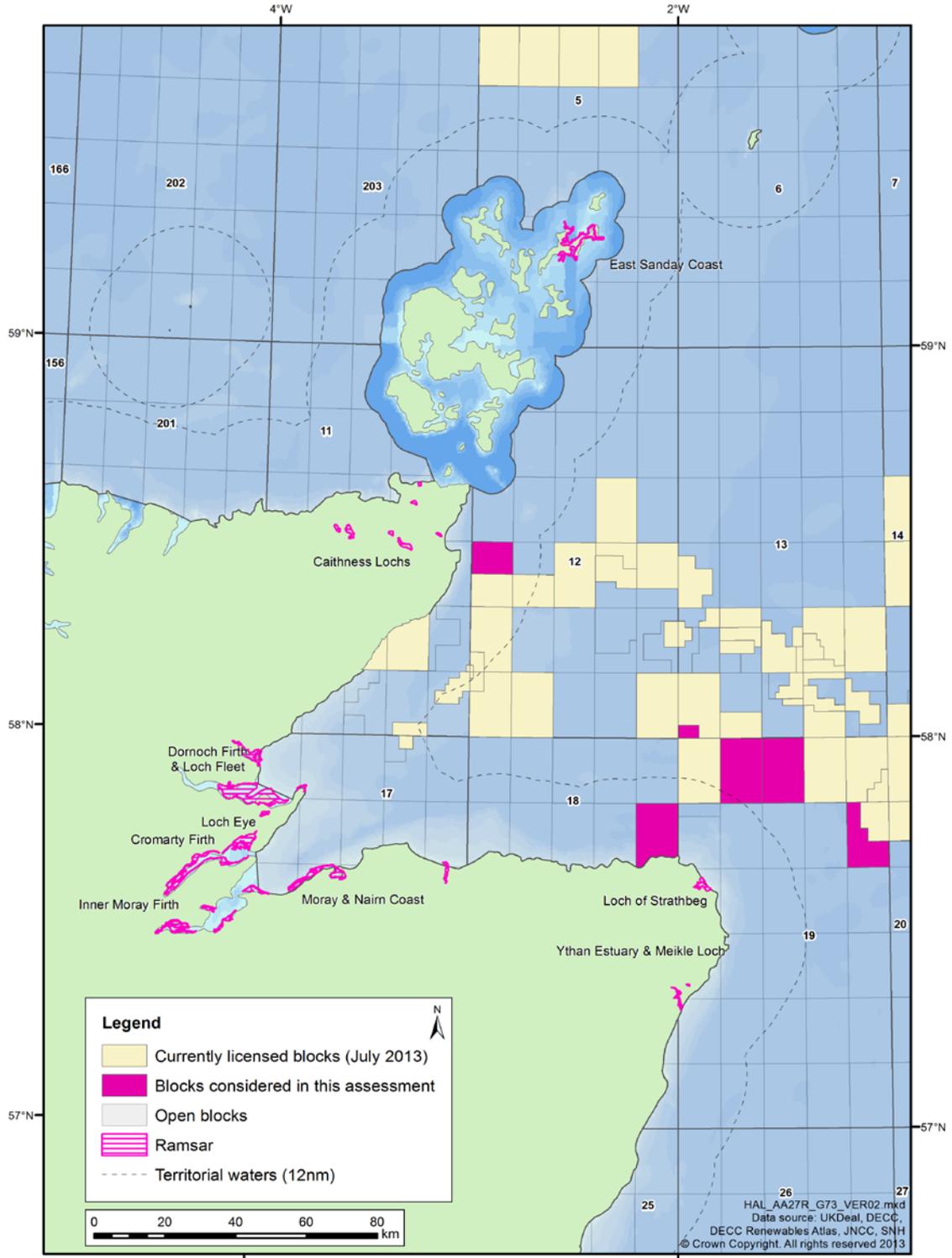
## A5 Ramsar sites

The coastal Ramsar sites are also SPAs and/or SACs (although site boundaries are not always strictly coincident and a Ramsar site may comprise one or more Natura 2000 sites), see tabulation below.

**Table A.4: Coastal Ramsar sites and corresponding Natura 2000 sites**

Ramsar name	SPA name	SAC name
Caithness Lochs	Caithness Lochs	-
Cromarty Firth	Cromarty Firth	-
Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet	Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet	Dornoch Firth and Morrich More
East Sanday Coast	East Sanday Coast	Sanday
Inner Moray Firth	Inner Moray Firth	Moray Firth
Loch Eye	Loch Eye	Dornoch Firth and Morrich More
Loch of Strathbeg	Loch of Strathbeg	-
Moray and Nairn Coast	Moray and Nairn Coast	-
Ythan Estuary and Meikle Loch	Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie and Meikle Loch	Sands of Forvie

**Map A.3: Location of coastal Ramsar sites**



## Appendix B – Re-screening tables for the identification of likely significant effects on the sites

In the original block screening assessment, the implications of geophysical survey, drilling and physical effects were considered in a generic way for all Blocks applied for in the 27<sup>th</sup> Round (DECC 2012) for sites where there was a foreseeable possibility of interactions<sup>54</sup>. Subsequent to the publication of the screening assessment (DECC 2012), proposed work programmes for the Blocks have been confirmed by the applicant companies (see below), or in some cases applications made for Blocks have been withdrawn.

Proposed work programmes for the Blocks from the range of licence applications received are as follows, (see also Section 2.2 for details):

- 12/16a – Drill or drop well
- 13/26b – Drill or drop well
- 18/10 – Drill or drop well
- 19/02 & 19/03 – Drill or drop well
- 19/10b – Drill or drop well and shoot 3D seismic

In light of the proposed work programmes, and confirmation of those Blocks proposed to be taken forward for licensing, those sites initially identified in the screening document as having a foreseeable interaction with offshore oil and gas activities are re-screened below. The potential for likely significant effects on relevant Natura 2000 sites (listed in Appendix A) is considered in the table below and where relevant,

---

<sup>54</sup> Coastal and marine sites along the coasts of the United Kingdom and in territorial waters, Offshore sites (i.e. those largely or entirely beyond 12nm from the coast), Riverine sites designated for migratory fish and/or the freshwater pearl mussel, sites designated for breeding red-throated divers, sites in the waters of other member states at or adjacent to the UK median line.

the location of further appropriate assessment is clearly signposted. More information on the conservation objectives and status of those sites identified as requiring consideration in the AA is provided in Appendix C.

Activities which may be carried out following the grant of a licence, and which by themselves or in combination with other activities can affect the conservation objectives of relevant sites are considered under the following broad headings:

- Physical disturbance and other effects (e.g. rig placement, marine discharges)
- Underwater noise (in particular, deep geological seismic and other site surveys, and VSP)
- Oil spills (including all liquid phase hydrocarbons)
- In-combination effects (e.g. cumulative and synergistic and secondary/indirect effects)

### B1 Coastal and marine Special Protection Areas

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
<b>SHETLAND</b>								
Fair Isle	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern, wren and seabirds</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (seabirds) when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
<b>ORKNEY</b>								
Pentland Firth Islands	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Switha	-	✓	-	✓	-	-	✓	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Overwintering geese <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely events of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled crude oil could affect the qualifying features, although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Orkney Mainland Moors	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding and overwintering birds of prey and owls, breeding red-throated diver <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled crude oil is not likely to affect the qualifying features as the site does not include marine habitats. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Hoy	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding peregrine, red-throated diver and skua, breeding seabirds <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Marwick Head	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	✓	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding seabirds <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Rousay	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	✓	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern and seabirds <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
West Westray	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern and seabirds</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Papa Westray (North Hill and Holm)	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern and skua</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Calf of Eday	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding seabirds</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
East Sanday Coast	-	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Overwintering waders</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								<p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Auskerry	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern and storm petrel</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Copinsay	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding seabirds</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Sule Skerry and Sule Stack	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding seabirds</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
<b>NORTH COAST OF SCOTLAND</b>								
Cape Wrath	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding seabirds <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
North Sutherland Coastal Islands	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Overwintering geese <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil is not likely to affect the qualifying features as the geese feed and roost on the islands and are not particularly sensitive to oil spill. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
North Caithness Cliffs	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	✓	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding peregrine and seabirds <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Caithness Lochs	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Overwintering waterfowl <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil is not likely to affect the qualifying features as the site does not include marine habitats. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
<b>MORAY FIRTH AND ABERDEENSHIRE</b>								
East Caithness Cliffs	✓	-	-	✓	✓	-	✓	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding peregrine, seabirds and gulls <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from any of the Blocks (particularly 12/16a), weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. Potential physical disturbance of birds associated with proximity of Block 12/16a. Potential in-combination effects with renewable (offshore wind) energy developments in the Outer Moray Firth area. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	✓	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding osprey, overwintering waders and

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								<p>waterfowl</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with renewable (offshore wind) energy developments in the Moray Firth.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Loch Eye	-	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Overwintering waterfowl</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil is not likely to affect the qualifying features as the site does not include marine habitats.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Cromarty Firth	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern and osprey, overwintering waders and waterfowl</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Blocks 12/16a and 18/10, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
Inner Moray Firth	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern and osprey, overwintering waders and waterfowl</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Blocks 12/16a and 18/10, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Moray and Nairn Coast	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern and osprey, overwintering waders and waterfowl</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Block 18/10, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Troup, Pennan and Lion's Heads	✓	-	-	✓	✓	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding seabirds</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> One of the Blocks is within or adjacent to the SPA. Certain activities in or related to this Block could potentially undermine conservation objectives through physical damage or loss from smothering by drilling discharges, the installation of infrastructure and cables. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks (particularly 18/10), weathered spilled crude oil could affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. Potential</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								physical disturbance of qualifying features associated with activities. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 5.5, 6.4 and 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Loch of Strathbeg	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding tern and overwintering waterfowl <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Blocks 18/10, 13/26b, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding seabirds <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Blocks 18/10, 13/26b, 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie and Meikle Loch	✓	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding terns and overwintering waterfowl <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Blocks 19/02, 19/03, 19/10b, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>			Vulnerability to effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Breeding	Wintering	Passage	Oil spills	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
								qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Fowlsheugh	✓	-	-	✓	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Breeding seabirds <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude spill from Blocks 19/02, 19/03 and 19/10b, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features when foraging within and outside the boundaries of the SPA, although mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.

Notes: 1 ✓ denotes feature present; 2 ✓ denotes vulnerability to effect

## B2 Coastal and marine Special Areas of Conservation

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to Effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
<b>SHETLAND</b>							
Fair Isle	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Sea cliffs, heaths</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
<b>ORKNEY</b>							
Hoy	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Sea cliffs, standing freshwater, heaths, bogs, fens, rocky slopes</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Loch of Stenness	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Coastal lagoons</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Stromness Heaths and Coasts	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Sea cliffs, heaths</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to Effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							<p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Faray and Holm of Faray	-	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Grey seal</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the qualifying features, although mitigation would be possible. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature within or when foraging outside the site, although mitigation would be possible. Potential physical disturbance of seals foraging outside of site boundaries associated with presence/movement of vessels. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Sanday	✓	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Reefs, sandbanks, mudflats and sandflats, and harbour seal</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the species qualifying feature (harbour seal), although mitigation would be possible. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect sensitive qualifying features (e.g. seals foraging outside</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to Effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							site boundaries), although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
<b>NORTH COAST OF SCOTLAND</b>							
Cape Wrath	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Sea cliffs <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature, although feature not considered particularly sensitive to spills. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Durness	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Coastal dunes, standing freshwater, grasslands, limestone pavements, heaths, fens, otter <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Invernaver	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Coastal dunes, heaths, grasslands, fens <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to Effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Strathy Point	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Sea cliffs <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature, although feature not considered particularly sensitive to spills. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
<b>MORAY FIRTH AND ABERDEENSHIRE</b>							
East Caithness Cliffs	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Sea cliffs <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills. However the proximity to one of the Blocks means that a spill could undermine the conservation objectives although mitigation would be possible. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Mound Alderwoods	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Forests <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to Effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Moray Firth	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Sandbanks, bottlenose dolphin <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the qualifying species feature, although mitigation would be possible. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from any of the Blocks, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the species feature both within the SAC and when forging more widely, although mitigation would be possible. Potential physical disturbance of dolphins foraging outside of site boundaries associated with presence/movement of vessels. Potential in-combination effects with renewable (offshore wind) energy developments in the Moray Firth. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
Dornoch Firth and Morrich More	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Estuaries, mudflats and sandflats, saltmarsh and saltmeadows, coastal dunes, reefs, otter & harbour seal <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) may cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the species feature (harbour seal), although mitigation would be possible. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect habitat (from Blocks 12/16a and 18/10) and species features (e.g. from any of the Blocks for seals foraging outside of site boundaries), although mitigation would be possible. Potential physical disturbance of seals foraging outside of site boundaries

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to Effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							<p>associated with presence/movement of vessels. Potential in-combination effects with renewable (offshore wind) energy developments in the Moray Firth.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Conon Islands	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Forests</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature, although feature not considered particularly sensitive to spills.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
Culbin Bar	✓	-	✓	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Vegetation of stony banks, salt meadows, coastal dunes</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely events of a major crude oil spill from Blocks 12/16a and 18/10, weathered spilled crude oil could affect sensitive qualifying features (salt meadows), although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Section 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
Lower River Spey - Spey Bay	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Vegetation of stony banks, forests</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features,</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to Effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Buchan Ness to Collieston	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Sea cliffs <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature, although feature not considered particularly sensitive to spills. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
Sands of Forvie	✓	-	-	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Coastal dunes <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature, although feature not considered particularly sensitive to spills. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect
<b>SOUTH OF ABERDEENSHIRE</b>							
Garron Point	-	✓	-	-	-	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Narrow-mouthed whorl snail <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature, although feature not considered particularly sensitive to spills. Information provided in the Natura 2000 data sheet for the site indicates that parts of the site might be vulnerable to certain forms of marine oil pollution, where oil is blown on shore. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to Effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							activities and site negates likely significant effect
Isle of May	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Reefs, grey seal</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) have the potential to cause temporary acoustic disturbance to the qualifying feature (grey seal) if they travel to the outer Moray Firth, although mitigation would be possible. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill, weathered spilled oil could theoretically affect the qualifying feature (grey seal) if foraging at some distance from the site, although mitigation would be possible. Potential physical disturbance of seals foraging outside of site boundaries associated with presence/movement of vessels. Potential in-combination effects with renewable (offshore wind) energy developments on the Scottish east coast and in the Moray Firth.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> Interaction with features from the site is possible if they were to forage at some distance from the SAC. Mitigation (e.g. see sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8) is available, and further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>

Notes: 1 ✓ denotes feature present; 2 ✓ denotes vulnerability to effect

### B3 Riverine Special Areas of Conservation

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to Effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
Foinaven	✓	✓	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Standing freshwater, heaths, grasslands, scree, rocky slope, bogs, freshwater pearl mussel &amp; otter</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Blocks, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features, although features not considered particularly sensitive to spills. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel qualifying feature; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
River Borgie	-	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Freshwater pearl mussel, Atlantic salmon</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (Atlantic salmon) although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features (Atlantic salmon), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to Effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
River Naver	-	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Freshwater pearl mussel, Atlantic salmon</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (Atlantic salmon) although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features (Atlantic salmon), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely. Potential in-combination effects with Pentland Firth and Orkney Round 1 wave and tidal energy development sites.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
River Thurso	-	✓	✓	-	✓	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Atlantic salmon</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying feature, outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4 and 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to Effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							project plans are known.
Berriedale and Langwell Waters	-	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Atlantic salmon</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying feature, outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. Potential in-combination effects with renewable (offshore wind) energy developments in the Moray Firth.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
River Evelix	-	✓	-	-	-	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Freshwater pearl mussel</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations and accidental spills. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the qualifying feature; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> No foreseeable interaction between plan activities and site negates likely significant effect</p>
River Oykel	-	✓	-	-	✓	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Freshwater pearl mussel, Atlantic salmon</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (Atlantic salmon) although only if present in shallow</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to Effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							<p>coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features (Atlantic salmon), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely. Potential in-combination effects with renewable (offshore wind) energy developments in the Moray Firth.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
River Moriston	-	✓	✓	-	✓	-	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Freshwater pearl mussel, Atlantic salmon</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 12/16a and 18/10, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (Atlantic salmon) although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features (Atlantic salmon), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4 and 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
River Spey	-	✓	-	-	✓	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Freshwater pearl mussel, sea lamprey, Atlantic salmon</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to Effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							<p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 18/10, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (sea lamprey, Atlantic salmon) although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features (sea lamprey, Atlantic salmon), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely. Potential in-combination effects with renewable (offshore wind) energy developments in the Moray Firth.</p> <p><b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.</p>
River Dee	-	✓	✓	-	✓	✓	<p><b>Qualifying features:</b> Freshwater pearl mussel, Atlantic salmon</p> <p><b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from Block 19/10b, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (Atlantic salmon) although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features (Atlantic salmon), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly</p>

Site name	Features present <sup>1</sup>		Vulnerability to Effects <sup>2</sup>				Consideration
	Habitats	Species	Oil spills <sup>3</sup>	Physical Disturbance	Acoustic Disturbance	In-combination	
							unlikely. Potential in-combination effects with proposed renewable (offshore wind) energy development in Aberdeen Bay. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4, 7.3 and 8. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.
River South Esk	-	✓	✓	-	✓	-	<b>Qualifying features:</b> Freshwater pearl mussel, Atlantic salmon <b>Consideration of likely significant effects:</b> Site is remote from Blocks and its conservation objectives would not be undermined by emissions or discharges from routine operations. In the unlikely event of a major crude oil spill from the Block 19/10b, weathered spilled crude oil could theoretically affect the qualifying features (Atlantic salmon) although only if present in shallow coastal areas and mitigation would be possible. Certain activities (i.e. seismic survey) could cause temporary acoustic disturbance to qualifying features (Atlantic salmon), outside the site boundaries although mitigation would be possible. The gills of migratory salmonids provide an essential mode of dispersal for the larvae of the freshwater pearl mussel; despite the potential for temporary acoustic disturbance of such salmonids outside of the site boundaries, adverse effects on conservation objectives are highly unlikely. <b>Appropriate Assessment:</b> See Sections 6.4 and 7.3. Further, project specific mitigation measures would be defined by subsequent HRA once project plans are known.

Notes: 1 ✓ denotes feature present; 2 ✓ denotes vulnerability to effect

## Appendix C – Detailed information on sites where the potential for effects have been identified

### C1 Coastal and marine Special Protection Areas

The following tables provide detailed information of the relevant sites, including full listing of their qualifying features. Where available, information is provided on the assessed condition of the qualifying features, as stated on the SNH sitelink website.

Site Name: Fair Isle SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HZ216724 (central point) Latitude 59°32'15"N Longitude 01°37'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	6,824.4
<b>Summary</b>	Fair Isle is located in the North Sea, halfway between the Shetland mainland and the Orkney Islands in northern Scotland. It is partly composed of Old Red Sandstone that has weathered to produce a greatly indented coastline with many geos, stacks and crags. The island is of major importance as a breeding area for seabirds, including skuas, terns, gulls and auks. It is also notable for its endemic race of wren <i>Troglodytes troglodytes fridariensis</i> . The seabirds nest both on the cliffs and crags around the island as well as on moorland and maritime grassland areas, and feed in the waters around the island, outside the SPA. The SPA includes the entire coastline of the island together with an extensive area of moorland and grassland in the north of the island.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> , 1,120 pairs representing at least 2.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain (5 year mean, 1993-1997) [favourable maintained]	
Fair Isle wren <i>Troglodytes troglodytes fridariensis</i> , 37 individuals representing 100.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count, as at 1997) [favourable maintained]	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , 25,165 pairs representing at least 1.1% of the breeding East Atlantic population (Count as at 1994) [favourable maintained]	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</b> <b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</b>	
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 180,000 individual seabirds including: puffin <i>Fratercula arctica</i> , razorbill <i>Alca torda</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , great skua <i>Catharacta skua</i> , Arctic skua <i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i> , shag	

**Site Name: Fair Isle SPA**

*Phalacrocorax aristotelis*, gannet *Morus bassanus*, fulmar *Fulmarus glacialis*, guillemot *Uria aalge*, Arctic tern *Sterna paradisaea* [all favourable maintained, except shag: unfavourable recovering]

**Conservation objectives:**

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

- Population of the species as a viable component of the site
- Distribution of the species within site
- Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- No significant disturbance of the species

**Site Name: Pentland Firth Islands SPA**

<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: ND387842 (central point) Latitude 58°44'30"N Longitude 03°03'30"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	170.51
<b>Summary</b>	The Pentland Firth Islands are located between the Orkney Islands and the mainland coast of northeast Scotland. They are a group of two main islands, Swona and Muckle Skerry, and a group of rocky skerries in the Pentland Firth. The islands contain a variety of habitats, including cliffs, rocky shores, maritime heath, moorland, rough grassland, marsh and open freshwater. They provide strategic nesting localities for Arctic tern which feed outside the SPA in the rich surrounding waters of the Pentland Firth.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> , 1,200 pairs representing at least 2.7% of the breeding population in Great Britain (4 year mean 1992-1995) [unfavourable declining]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Switha SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: ND364891 (central point) Latitude 58°47'08"N Longitude 03°06'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	57.39
<b>Summary</b>	Switha is a small, uninhabited, low-lying grassy island at the southern end of the Orkney archipelago in northern Scotland. It lies 2km east of South Walls (Hoy) and 2km south of the island of Flotta. Switha has a rocky coastline with cliffs along the north, east and west shores, and is almost totally covered by maritime grassland, with smaller areas of heath and bog. Switha is of importance as a winter roosting site for Greenland barnacle goose <i>Branta leucopsis</i> .
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>Overwinter:</b> Barnacle goose <i>Branta leucopsis</i> , 1,120 individuals representing at least 4% of the British and world populations of this species [favourable maintained]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

**Site Name: Hoy SPA**

<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: ND238974 (central point) Latitude 58°51'30"N Longitude 03°19'10"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	18,122.17
<b>Summary</b>	Hoy is one of the most southerly of the major islands of the Orkney archipelago in northern Scotland. The Hoy SPA covers the northern and western two-thirds of the island, which is formed of Old Red Sandstone and contains Orkney's highest hills. Most of the island is moorland, drained by numerous streams with diverse vegetation. On the west coast, Old Red Sandstone cliffs reach 339m in height and include a number of notable stacks and crags. These cliffs provide important breeding sites for a number of seabird species, especially gulls and auks, whilst moorland areas support large numbers of breeding birds, in particular great skua. Red-throated diver nest on the numerous small lochans found on the moorland. The divers and seabirds feed in the rich waters around Hoy, outside the SPA.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Peregrine <i>Falco peregrinus</i> , 6 pairs representing at least 0.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Mid-1990s) [favourable maintained]	
Red-throated diver <i>Gavia stellata</i> , 58 territories representing at least 6.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain (1994 National Survey) [favourable maintained]	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Great skua <i>Catharacta skua</i> , 1,900 pairs representing at least 14.0% of the breeding World population (Seabird Census Register) [favourable maintained]	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</b> <b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</b>	
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 120,000 individual seabirds including: puffin <i>Fratercula arctica</i> , guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , great black-backed gull <i>Larus marinus</i> , Arctic skua <i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> and great skua <i>Catharacta skua</i> [all favourable maintained, except puffin, kittiwake, guillemot and fulmar: unfavourable declining]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: Marwick Head SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY226257 (central point) Latitude 59°06'20"N Longitude 03°21'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	475.58
<b>Summary</b>	Marwick Head lies on the west coast of the island of Mainland in the Orkney archipelago of northern Scotland. The site comprises a 2km section of high, eroded Old Red Sandstone cliffs rising to 85m and backed by cliff-top maritime grassland. The site is of importance as a nesting area for large numbers of guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> and kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> . These species feed outside the SPA in surrounding marine areas.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b><i>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</i></b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , 37,700 individuals representing up to 1.1% of the western European biogeographic population [favourable maintained]	
<b><i>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</i></b> <b><i>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</i></b>	
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 75,000 individual seabirds including: kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> and guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> [unfavourable declining]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Rousay SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY400310 (central point) Latitude 59°10'50"N Longitude 03°06'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	5,483.37
<b>Summary</b>	Rousay is an island off the north-east coast of the island of Mainland in the Orkney archipelago, in northern Scotland. The site is composite and consists of two parts located at the north-west and north-east ends of the island. Here, sea-cliffs grade inland to areas of maritime heath and grassland. The maritime heath contains numerous base-rich flushes characterised by black bog-rush <i>Schoenus nigricans</i> and various sedges <i>Carex</i> spp. and grasses. The maritime heath also supports colonies of the nationally scarce Scottish primrose <i>Primula scotica</i> . The site holds a diverse assemblage of breeding seabirds, including terns, auks, gulls and skuas. The nesting seabirds feed in the waters around Rousay outside the SPA, as well as further away.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> , 790 pairs representing at least 2% of the breeding population in Great Britain (average between 1991 and 1995) [favourable maintained]	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</b> <b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</b>	
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 30,000 individual seabirds including: Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , Arctic skua <i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> , Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> [all unfavourable declining except Arctic skua: favourable maintained]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: West Westray SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY425464 (central point) Latitude 59°17'40"N Longitude 03°00'45"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	3,781.29
<b>Summary</b>	The SPA is located on the west coast of the island of Westray, one of the most northerly of the Orkney islands in northern Scotland. The site comprises an 8km length of Old Red Sandstone cliffs, together with adjoining areas of species-rich maritime grassland and heath. The area is rich in cliff-top plants including the nationally scarce Scottish primrose <i>Primula scotica</i> , sea plantain <i>Plantago maritima</i> , and spring squill <i>Scilla verna</i> . The cliffs support large colonies of breeding auks and kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , whilst the grassland and heathland areas support breeding colonies of skuas and terns. The seabirds feed in the surrounding waters outside the SPA.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b></p> <p><b>During the breeding season:</b> Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i>, 1,140 pairs representing at least 3% of the breeding population in Great Britain [unfavourable declining]</p> <p><b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b></p> <p><b>During the breeding season:</b> Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i>, 42,150 individuals representing at least 1.2% of the North Atlantic biogeographic population [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</b> <b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</b></p> <p>During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 113,000 individual seabirds including: razorbill <i>Alca torda</i>, kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i>, Arctic skua <i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i> and fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> [all unfavourable declining except razorbill: favourable maintained]</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p>To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: Papa Westray (North Hill and Holm) SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY401470 (central point) Latitude 59°22'40"N Longitude 02°52'45"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	245.71
<b>Summary</b>	Papa Westray is a small island lying close to Westray in the northern Orkney islands in Scotland. The island rises to 48m above sea level at North Hill and is surrounded by a rocky coastline backing onto maritime sedge heath. Halophytic communities of plants typify the grassland immediately above the shore, grading inland to maritime sedge heath with a few small pools. The site supports a wide variety of plants, including the nationally scarce Scottish primrose <i>Primula scotica</i> . The Holm is a small, low-lying island of 48ha off the east coast of Papa Westray dominated by a rocky coastline and maritime grassland. The islands are an important breeding site for both Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> and Arctic skua <i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i> . The terns feed outside the SPA in the waters surrounding the islands.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i> , 1,950 pairs representing at least 4.4% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count, as at 1997) [unfavourable declining]	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Arctic skua <i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i> , 135 pairs representing at least 0.4% of the breeding North Atlantic population (Seabird Census Register) [unfavourable declining]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Calf of EdaySPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY581391 (central point) Latitude 59°14'14"N Longitude 02°44'01"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	2,668.91
<b>Summary</b>	The Calf of Eday is a small, uninhabited island located to the north of the island of Eday in the Orkney archipelago in northern Scotland. The island has a rocky coastline with cliffs on the north and east coasts. The dominant vegetation on the island is dry dwarf-shrub heath dominated by heather <i>Calluna vulgaris</i> , with smaller areas of wet heath, semi-improved grassland and coastal grassland. The site is of importance as a nesting area for breeding seabirds, which feed in surrounding waters outside the SPA and use most of the island for loafing. Gulls and cormorant <i>Phalacrocorax carbo</i> nest in the dry heath and grassland areas, whilst fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> and auks nest on the cliffs.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</b> <b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</b>	
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 30,000 individual seabirds (Estimate, as at 1997) including: guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , great black-backed gull <i>Larus marinus</i> , cormorant <i>Phalacrocorax carbo</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> [seabird assemblage: unfavourable declining].	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: East Sanday Coast SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY676423 (central point) Latitude 59°16'00"N Longitude 02°34'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	1,515.23
<b>Summary</b>	East Sanday Coast SPA is located on the island of Sanday in the Orkney Islands of northern Scotland. The site comprises a 55km stretch of coast, and consists of both rocky and sandy sections. The coastline supports internationally important populations of wintering waders.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b></p> <p><b>Over winter:</b> Bar-tailed godwit <i>Limosa lapponica</i>, 600 individuals representing at least 1.1% of the wintering population in Great Britain (Winter peak mean 1991/2-1993/4) [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b></p> <p><b>Over winter:</b> Purple sandpiper <i>Calidris maritima</i>, 840 individuals representing at least 1.7% of the wintering Eastern Atlantic - wintering population (winter peak means) [unfavourable declining]</p> <p>Turnstone <i>Arenaria interpres</i>, 1,400 individuals representing at least 2.0% of the wintering Western Palearctic - wintering population (three year peak mean, 1991/2-1993/4) [unfavourable declining]</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p>To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: Auskerry SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY674163 (central point) Latitude 59°02'00"N Longitude 02°34'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	101.97
<b>Summary</b>	Auskerry is a small, uninhabited low-lying island situated 5km south of Stronsay in the Orkney Islands. The shore is a mixture of rocky platforms interspersed with low cliffs and boulder/shingle beaches. The site is important as a nesting area for a number of breeding seabirds. These birds feed outside the SPA in the waters surrounding the island, as well as more distant waters.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<p><b>During the breeding season:</b> Arctic tern <i>Sterna paradisaea</i>, 780 pairs representing at least 1.8% of the breeding population in Great Britain (4 year mean, 1992-1995) [favourable maintained]</p> <p>Storm petrel <i>Hydrobates pelagicus</i>, 3,600 pairs representing at least 4.2% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count, as at 1995) [unfavourable declining]</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p>To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

**Site Name: Copinsay SPA**

<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY611015 (central point) Latitude 58°54'00"N Longitude 02°40'30"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	3,607.7
<b>Summary</b>	Copinsay lies 4km off the east coast of Orkney Mainland. It consists of the island of Copinsay and three islets (Corn Holm, Ward Holm and Black Holm). The three holms are vegetated and a storm beach connects them to Copinsay at low water. Copinsay is formed of Old Red Sandstone with the largely horizontal bedding planes providing ideal breeding ledges for seabirds (auks and kittiwake), especially on the sheer cliffs of the southeast of Copinsay which reach to over 60m. The seabirds feed outside the SPA in the nearby waters, as well as more distantly.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b><i>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</i></b> <b><i>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</i></b>	
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 70,000 individual seabirds including: guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , great black-backed gull <i>Larus marinus</i> and fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> [unfavourable declining, except kittiwake: unfavourable recovering; and fulmar and great black-backed gull: favourable maintained]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Sule Skerry and Sule Stack SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HX594215 (central point) Latitude: 59°05'05"N Longitude: 04°24'15"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	3,909.45
<b>Summary</b>	The two small and remote islands of Sule Skerry and Sule Stack lie in the North Atlantic, west of Orkney. Sule Skerry is about 60km from Orkney, while Sule Stack is another 8km to the south-west. Sule Skerry is the larger of the two islands, covering about 16ha, and is low-lying and covered by peaty soil with rocky outcrops. Vegetation is limited by the combination of salt spray and seabird activity. Sule Stack is a higher, bare rock with no vascular plants. The islands provide strategically placed nesting localities for large numbers of seabirds which feed in the waters off the north coast of Scotland outside the SPA. They also hold a diverse assemblage of largely pelagic species, including large numbers of petrels, auks and gannet <i>Morus bassanus</i> . It is one of only seven known nesting localities in the EU for Leach's petrel <i>Oceanodroma leucorhoa</i> .
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b></p> <p><b>During the breeding season:</b></p> <p>Leach's storm-petrel <i>Oceanodroma leucorhoa</i>, 5 pairs representing &lt;0.1% of the breeding population in Great Britain</p> <p>Storm petrel <i>Hydrobates pelagicus</i>, 500-5,000 pairs representing 1-6% of the breeding population in Great Britain</p> <p><b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b></p> <p><b>During the breeding season:</b></p> <p>Gannet <i>Morus bassanus</i>, 5,900 pairs representing at least 2.2% of the world biogeographic population</p> <p>Puffin <i>Fratercula arctica</i>, 46,900 pairs representing at least 5% of the <i>F.a.grabae</i> biogeographic population</p> <p><b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</b></p> <p>During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 100,000 individual seabirds including: Leach's storm-petrel <i>Oceanodroma leucorhoa</i>, guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i>, shag <i>Phalacrocorax aristotelis</i>, puffin <i>Fratercula arctica</i>, gannet <i>Morus bassanus</i>, storm petrel <i>Hydrobates pelagicus</i>.</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p>To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Cape Wrath SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NC291732 (central point) Latitude 58°36'00"N Longitude 04°53'30"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	6,737.26
<b>Summary</b>	Cape Wrath lies at the north-westernmost tip of mainland Scotland in Sutherland. The site comprises two stretches of Torridonian sandstone and Lewisian gneiss cliffs (of ca. 15km length) around the headland of Cape Wrath. These cliffs provide suitable nest sites for large numbers of breeding seabirds. West of Cape Wrath, the cliffs are broken with undercliffs vegetated by heather <i>Calluna vulgaris</i> , juniper <i>Juniperus communis</i> and ferns, whilst east of the headland, far more precipitous cliffs rise to about 200 m. Cape Wrath is especially important for gulls and auks. The seabirds feed outside the SPA in the nearby waters and more distantly in the North Atlantic.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</b> <b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</b>	
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 50,000 individual seabirds including: puffin <i>Fratercula arctica</i> , razorbill <i>Alca torda</i> , guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> .	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: North Caithness Cliffs SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: ND182743 (central point) Latitude 58°39'00"N Longitude 03°24'30"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	14,621.14
<b>Summary</b>	The North Caithness Cliffs SPA is located on the north coast of Caithness in northern Scotland. The site comprises most of the sea-cliff areas between Red Point and Duncansby Head on the north mainland coast, and the western cliffs on the island of Stroma. Cliff ledges, stacks and geos provide ideal nesting sites for important populations of seabirds, especially gulls and auks. The seabirds nesting on the North Caithness Cliffs feed outside the SPA in the surrounding waters of the Pentland Firth, as well as further afield. The cliffs also provide important nesting habitat for peregrine <i>Falco peregrinus</i> .
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Peregrine <i>Falco peregrinus</i> , 6 pairs representing at least 0.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Mid-1990s) [N/A]	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , 26,994 pairs representing at least 1.2% of the breeding East Atlantic population (Count as at 1987) [favourable maintained]	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</b> <b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</b>	
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 110,000 individual seabirds including: puffin <i>Fratercula arctica</i> , razorbill <i>Alca torda</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> , guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> [favourable maintained, except kittiwake and razorbill: unfavourable declining]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: East Caithness Cliffs SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: ND214331 (central point) Latitude 58°16'49"N Longitude 03°20'21"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	11,690.92
<b>Summary</b>	The East Caithness Cliffs SPA is located on the east coast of Caithness in northern Scotland. The site comprises most of the sea-cliff areas between Wick and Helmsdale. The cliffs are formed from Old Red Sandstone and are generally between 30-60m high, rising to 150m at Berriedale. Cliff ledges, stacks and geos provide ideal nesting sites for internationally important populations of seabirds, especially gulls and auks. The seabirds nesting on the East Caithness Cliffs feed outside the SPA in inshore waters as well as further away. The cliffs also provide important nesting habitat for peregrine. The cliffs overlook the Moray Firth, an area that provides rich feeding areas for fish-eating seabirds.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Peregrine <i>Falco peregrinus</i> , 6 pairs representing at least 0.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Mid-1990s)	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , 106,700 individuals representing at least 3.1% of the north Atlantic biogeographic population [favourable maintained]	
Herring gull <i>Larus argentatus</i> , 9,400 pairs representing at least 1.0% of the Northwestern Europe biogeographic population [unfavourable declining]	
Kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , 32,500 pairs representing at least 1.0% of the north Atlantic biogeographic population [favourable maintained]	
Razorbill <i>Alca torda</i> , 15,800 individuals representing at least 1.8% of the total <i>A. t. islandica</i> biogeographic population [favourable maintained]	
Shag <i>Phalacrocorax aristotelis</i> , 2,300 pairs representing at least 1.8% of the north Europe biogeographic population [unfavourable declining]	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</b>	
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 300,000 individual seabirds including: puffin <i>Fratercula arctica</i> , great black-backed gull <i>Larus marinus</i> , cormorant <i>Phalacrocorax carbo</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> , razorbill <i>Alca torda</i> , guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , herring gull <i>Larus argentatus</i> , shag <i>Phalacrocorax aristotelis</i> [favourable maintained, except shag, cormorant, great black-backed gull and herring gull: unfavourable declining]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NH7888623 (central point) Latitude 57°51'00"N Longitude 04°02'30"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	7,836.33
<b>Summary</b>	The Dornoch Firth is located in north-eastern Scotland and is one of the two northernmost estuaries in the Moray Basin ecosystem. The Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet SPA is one of the best examples in northwest Europe of a large complex estuary which has been relatively unaffected by industrial development, whilst Loch Fleet itself is an example of a shallow, bar-built estuary. Extensive sand-flats and mud-flats are backed by saltmarsh and sand dunes with transitions to dune heath and alder woodland. The tidal flats support internationally important numbers of waterbirds on migration and in winter, and are the most northerly and substantial extent of intertidal habitat for wintering waterbirds in the UK, as well as Europe. The Firth is also of importance as a feeding area for locally breeding osprey. Dornoch Firth and Loch Fleet SPA forms an integral ecological component of Moray Basin Firths and Bays of which it forms the most northerly component area.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b></p> <p><b>During the breeding season:</b> Osprey <i>Pandion haliaetus</i>, 10 pairs representing at least 10.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count as at early 1990's) [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Over winter:</b> Bar-tailed godwit <i>Limosa lapponica</i>, 1,300 individuals representing at least 2.5% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b></p> <p><b>Over winter:</b> Greylag goose <i>Anser anser</i>, 2,079 individuals representing at least 2.1% of the wintering Iceland/UK/Ireland population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [favourable maintained]</p> <p>Wigeon <i>Anas penelope</i>, 15,022 individuals representing at least 1.2% of the wintering Western Siberia/Northwestern/Northeastern Europe population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance.</b></p> <p>Over winter, the area regularly supports 35,202 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) including: curlew <i>Numenius arquata</i>, dunlin <i>Calidris alpina alpina</i>, oystercatcher <i>Haematopus ostralegus</i>, teal <i>Anas crecca</i>, wigeon <i>Anas penelope</i>, greylag goose <i>Anser anser</i>, bar-tailed godwit <i>Limosa lapponica</i> [all favourable maintained]</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p>To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Cromarty Firth SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NH688680 (central point) Latitude 57°41'00"N Longitude 04°12'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	3,766.24
<b>Summary</b>	The Cromarty Firth is located in north-eastern Scotland and is one of the major firths on the east shore of the Moray Firth. It contains a range of high-quality coastal habitats including extensive intertidal mud-flats and shingle bordered locally by areas of saltmarsh, as well as reedbeds around Dingwall. The rich invertebrate fauna of the intertidal flats, with beds of eelgrass <i>Zostera</i> spp., glasswort <i>Salicornia</i> spp., and <i>Enteromorpha</i> algae, all provide important food sources for large numbers of wintering and migrating waterbirds (swans, geese, ducks and waders). With adjacent estuarine areas elsewhere in the Moray Firth, it is the most northerly major wintering area for wildfowl and waders in Europe. The Firth is also of importance as a feeding area for locally breeding Osprey as well as for breeding terns. Cromarty Firth SPA forms an integral ecological component of Moray Basin Firths and Bays.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Common tern <i>Sterna hirundo</i> , 294 pairs representing at least 2.4% of the breeding population in Great Britain (5 year mean, 1989-1993) [unfavourable no change]  Osprey <i>Pandion haliaetus</i> , 1 pair representing at least 1.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Early 1990s) [favourable maintained]	
<b>Over winter:</b> Bar-tailed godwit <i>Limosa lapponica</i> , 1,355 individuals representing at least 3% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean, 1992/3-1996/7) [favourable maintained]  Whooper swan <i>Cygnus cygnus</i> , 64 individuals representing at least 1.0% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [unfavourable no change]	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>Over winter:</b> Greylag goose <i>Anser anser</i> , 1,782 individuals representing at least 2% of the wintering Iceland/UK/Ireland population (5 year peak mean, 1992/3-1996/7) [favourable maintained]	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance.</b>	
Over winter, the area regularly supports 30,200 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean, 1992/3-1995/6) including: redshank <i>Tringa totanus</i> , curlew <i>Numenius arquata</i> , dunlin <i>Calidris alpina alpina</i> , knot <i>Calidris canutus</i> , oystercatcher <i>Haematopus ostralegus</i> , red-breasted merganser <i>Mergus serrator</i> , scaup <i>Aythya marila</i> , pintail <i>Anas acuta</i> , wigeon <i>Anas penelope</i> , greylag goose <i>Anser anser</i> , bar-tailed godwit <i>Limosa lapponica</i> , whooper swan <i>Cygnus cygnus</i> [favourable maintained, except whooper swan, scaup and common tern: unfavourable no change]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Inner Moray Firth SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NN564745 (central point) Latitude 56°50'25"N Longitude 04°21'15"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	2,339.23
<b>Summary</b>	The Inner Moray Firth is located to the north of Inverness in Scotland and is one of the major arms of the Moray Firth. It comprises the Beaully Firth and Inverness Firth (including Munloch Bay) which together form the easternmost estuarine component of the Moray Basin ecosystem. The site contains extensive intertidal flats and smaller areas of saltmarsh. The rich invertebrate fauna of the intertidal flats, with beds of eelgrass <i>Zostera spp.</i> , glasswort <i>Salicornia spp.</i> , and <i>Enteromorpha</i> algae, all provide important food sources for large numbers of wintering and migrating waterbirds (geese, ducks and waders). With adjacent estuarine areas elsewhere in the Moray Firth, this site is the most northerly major wintering area for wildfowl and waders in Europe. The Firth is also of importance as a feeding area for locally breeding osprey as well as for breeding terns. The Inner Moray Firth SPA forms an integral ecological component of Moray Basin Firths and Bays.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b></p> <p><b>During the breeding season:</b> Common tern <i>Sterna hirundo</i>, 310 pairs representing at least 2.5% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Seabird Census Register) [unfavourable no change]</p> <p>Osprey <i>Pandion haliaetus</i>, 1 pair representing at least 2.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Early 1990s) [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Over winter:</b> Bar-tailed godwit <i>Limosa lapponica</i>, 1,090 individuals representing at least 1% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean, 1992/3-1996/7) [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b></p> <p><b>Over winter:</b> Greylag goose <i>Anser anser</i>, 2,651 individuals representing at least 3% of the wintering Iceland/UK/Ireland population (5 year peak mean, 1992/3-1996/7) [favourable maintained]</p> <p>Red-breasted merganser <i>Mergus serrator</i>, 1,184 individuals representing at least 1% of the wintering Northwestern/Central Europe population (5 year peak mean, 1992/3-1996/7) [unfavourable no change]</p> <p>Redshank <i>Tringa totanus</i>, 1,621 individuals representing at least 1% of the wintering Eastern Atlantic - wintering population (5 year peak mean, 1992/3-1996/7) [favourable maintained]</p> <p>Scaup <i>Aythya marila</i>, 97 individuals representing &lt;0.1% of the wintering Northern/Western Europe population (Counts 1991-96) [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance.</b></p> <p>Over winter, the area regularly supports 33,148 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6), including: scaup <i>Aythya marila</i>, curlew <i>Numenius arquata</i>, oystercatcher <i>Haematopus ostralegus</i>, goosander <i>Mergus merganser</i>, goldeneye <i>Bucephala clangula</i>, teal <i>Anas crecca</i>, wigeon <i>Anas penelope</i>, cormorant <i>Phalacrocorax carbo</i>, redshank <i>Tringa totanus</i>, red-breasted merganser <i>Mergus serrator</i>, greylag goose <i>Anser anser</i>, bar-tailed godwit <i>Limosa lapponica</i> [favourable maintained, except cormorant, red-breasted merganser and goosander: unfavourable no change]</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p>To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> </ul>	

**Site Name: Inner Moray Firth SPA**

- No significant disturbance of the species

Site Name: Moray and Nairn Coast SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NH967633 (central point) Latitude: 57°38'54"N Longitude: 03°43'48"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	2,410.25
<b>Summary</b>	The Moray and Nairn Coast SPA is located on the south coast of the Moray Firth and comprises the intertidal flats, saltmarsh and sand dunes of Findhorn Bay and Culbin Bar, and the alluvial deposits and associated woodland of the Lower River Spey and Spey Bay. It is of outstanding nature conservation and scientific importance for coastal and riverine habitats and supports a range of wetland birds throughout the year. In summer it supports nesting osprey, whilst in winter it supports large numbers of Iceland/Greenland pink-footed goose, Icelandic greylag goose and other waterbirds, especially ducks, sea-ducks and waders. The geese feed away from the SPA on surrounding agricultural land during the day. The sea-ducks feed, loaf and roost over inundated intertidal areas within the site, but also away from the SPA in the open waters of the Moray Firth. Moray and Nairn Coast SPA forms an integral ecological component of the Moray Basin Firths and Bays, of which it is the easternmost unit.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b> Osprey <i>Pandion haliaetus</i> , 7 pairs representing at least 7.0% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count, as at early 1990s) [favourable maintained]	
<b>Over winter:</b> Bar-tailed godwit <i>Limosa lapponica</i> , 1,156 individuals representing at least 2.2% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [favourable maintained]	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>Over winter:</b> Greylag goose <i>Anser anser</i> , 2,679 individuals representing at least 2.7% of the wintering Iceland/UK/Ireland population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [favourable maintained]	
Pink-footed goose <i>Anser brachyrhynchus</i> , 139 individuals representing <0.1% of the wintering Eastern Greenland/Iceland/UK population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [unfavourable declining]	
Redshank <i>Tringa totanus</i> , 862 individuals representing at least 0.5% of the wintering Eastern Atlantic - wintering population (5 year peak mean 91/2 to 95/6) [favourable maintained]	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance.</b>	
<b>Over winter:</b> The area regularly supports 17,473 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean 91/2) to 95/6 including: pink-footed goose <i>Anser brachyrhynchus</i> , dunlin <i>Calidris alpina alpina</i> , oystercatcher <i>Haematopus ostralegus</i> , red-breasted merganser <i>Mergus serrator</i> , velvet scoter <i>Melanitta fusca</i> , common scoter <i>Melanitta nigra</i> , long-tailed duck <i>Clangula hyemalis</i> , wigeon <i>Anas penelope</i> , redshank <i>Tringa totanus</i> , greylag goose <i>Anser anser</i> , bar-tailed godwit <i>Limosa lapponica</i> [favourable maintained, except pink-footed goose: unfavourable declining]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

**Site Name: Troup, Pennan and Lion's Head SPA**

<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NH782677 (central point) Latitude 57°41'00"N Longitude 02°15'05"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	3,367.21
<b>Summary</b>	Troup, Pennan and Lion's head SPA is a 9km stretch of sea-cliffs along the Banff and Buchan coast of Aberdeenshire in north-east Scotland. As well as cliffs, the site also includes adjacent areas of grassland and heath, and several small sand or shingle beaches punctuate the otherwise rocky shore. The cliffs rise to 150m and provide ideal nesting sites for seabirds, which feed in the rich waters offshore and outside the SPA. Different parts of the cliffs are used by different species of seabirds according to varying ecological requirements. The site is particularly important for its numbers of gulls and auks.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b>	
<b>During the breeding season:</b>	
Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , 44,600 individuals representing at least 4% of the British and 1% of total population of the sub-species <i>U. a. aalge</i> and <i>U. a. albionis</i> [unfavourable declining]	
Kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , 31,600 pairs representing 6% of the British population and 1% of the total population of the sub-species <i>R. t. tridactyla</i> [unfavourable no change]	
<b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</b>	
<b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</b>	
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 150,000 individual seabirds (Count, as at 1995) including: razorbill <i>Alca torda</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , herring gull <i>Larus argentatus</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> , guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> [all unfavourable declining, except herring gull: unfavourable no change]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Loch of Strathbeg SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NK070592 (central point) Latitude: 57°37'24" N Longitude: 01°53'00" W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	615.94
<b>Summary</b>	The Loch of Strathbeg is a shallow, naturally eutrophic loch with adjoining reedbeds, freshwater marshes, and alder and willow. The calcareous dunes and dune slacks within the site are relatively undisturbed and contain a rich flora. The loch constitutes the largest dune slack pool in the UK (200ha) and the largest waterbody in the northeast Scottish lowlands. It is separated from the sea by a 0.5-1km wide dune system. The SPA provides wintering habitat for a number of important wetland bird species, particularly wildfowl (swans, geese and ducks), and is also an important staging area for migratory wildfowl from Scandinavia and Iceland/Greenland. In summer, coastal parts of the site are an important breeding area for sandwich tern, which feed outside the SPA in adjacent marine areas.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b></p> <p><b>During the breeding season:</b> Sandwich tern <i>Sterna sandvicensis</i>, 530 pairs representing up to 3.8% of the breeding population in Great Britain (5 year mean, 1993-1997) [unfavourable declining]</p> <p><b>Over winter:</b> Barnacle goose <i>Branta leucopsis</i>, 226 individuals representing up to 1.9% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [favourable maintained]</p> <p>Whooper swan <i>Cygnus cygnus</i>, 183 individuals representing up to 3.3% of the wintering population in Great Britain (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b></p> <p><b>Over winter:</b> Greylag goose <i>Anser anser</i>, 3,325 individuals representing up to 3.3% of the wintering Iceland/UK/Ireland population (winter peak means) [unfavourable no change]</p> <p>Pink-footed goose <i>Anser brachyrhynchus</i>, 39,924 individuals representing up to 17.7% of the wintering Eastern Greenland/Iceland/UK population (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance.</b></p> <p>Over winter, the area regularly supports 49,456 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) including: teal <i>Anas crecca</i>, greylag goose <i>Anser anser</i>, pink-footed goose <i>Anser brachyrhynchus</i>, barnacle goose <i>Branta leucopsis</i>, whooper swan <i>Cygnus cygnus</i> [all favourable maintained]</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p>To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: Buchan Ness to Collieston SPA</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NK100345 (central point) Latitude 57°26'20" N Longitude 01°48'30" W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	5,400.94
<b>Summary</b>	Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA is located on the coast of Aberdeenshire in north-east Scotland. It is a 15km stretch of south-east facing cliff formed of granite, quartzite and other rocks running to the south of Peterhead, interrupted only by the sandy beach of Cruden Bay. The low, broken cliffs (generally less than 50m high) show many erosion features such as stacks, arches, caves and blowholes. The varied coastal vegetation on the ledges and cliff tops includes maritime heath, grassland and brackish flushes. The site is of importance as a nesting area for a number of seabird species (gulls and auks). These birds feed outside the SPA in the nearby waters, as well as more distantly.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b><i>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</i></b> <b><i>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</i></b>	
During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 95,000 individual seabirds (Count, as at mid-1980s) including: guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i> , kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i> , herring gull <i>Larus argentatus</i> , shag <i>Phalacrocorax aristotelis</i> , fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> . [all unfavourable no change except guillemot: favourable declining and fulmar: unfavourable declining]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie and Meikle Loch SPA	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NK025279 (central point) Latitude 57°20'30" N Longitude 01°57'30" W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	1,016.24
<b>Summary</b>	Ythan Estuary, Sands of Forvie and Meikle Loch are located north of Aberdeen on the east coast of Scotland. The site comprises the long, narrow estuary of the River Ythan and Meikle Loch. At its mouth, the river splits an extensive area of sand dunes with the Forveran Links on the west bank and the Sands of Forvie dune system on the east bank. Extensive mud-flats in the upper reaches of the estuary are replaced by coarser gravels with mussel <i>Mytilus edulis</i> beds closer to the sea. The margins of the estuary are varied, with areas of saltmarsh, reedbed and poor fen. Meikle Loch is an important roost site for geese, which feed away from the SPA on surrounding farmland in winter. It is a eutrophic loch supporting limited aquatic vegetation. In summer the coastal habitats of the dunes and estuary provide an important breeding site for three species of tern, whilst in winter the estuary holds large numbers of waders, ducks and geese.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following species listed on Annex I of the Directive:</b></p> <p><b>During the breeding season:</b> Common tern <i>Sterna hirundo</i>, 265 pairs representing up to 2.2% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count, as at early 1990s) [unfavourable declining]</p> <p>Little tern <i>Sterna albifrons</i>, 41 pairs representing up to 1.7% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Count, as at early 1990s) [favourable maintained]</p> <p>Sandwich tern <i>Sterna sandvicensis</i>, 600 pairs representing up to 4.3% of the breeding population in Great Britain (Seabird Census Register) [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b></p> <p><b>Over winter:</b> Pink-footed goose <i>Anser brachyrhynchus</i>, 17,213 individuals representing up to 7.7% of the wintering Eastern Greenland/Iceland/UK population (winter peak means) [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 waterfowl Assemblage qualification: A wetland of international importance.</b></p> <p>Over winter, the area regularly supports 51,265 individual waterfowl (5 year peak mean 1991/2 - 1995/6) including: redshank <i>Tringa totanus</i>, lapwing <i>Vanellus vanellus</i>, eider <i>Somateria mollissima</i>, pink-footed goose <i>Anser brachyrhynchus</i> [favourable maintained]</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p>To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

**Site Name: Fowlsheugh SPA**

<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NO889805 (central point) Latitude 56°55'00" N Longitude 02°10'56" W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	1,303.54
<b>Summary</b>	Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA is located on the coast of Aberdeenshire in north-east Scotland. It is a 15km stretch of south-east facing cliff formed of granite, quartzite and other rocks running to the south of Peterhead, interrupted only by the sandy beach of Cruden Bay. The low, broken cliffs (generally less than 50m high) show many erosion features such as stacks, arches, caves and blowholes. The varied coastal vegetation on the ledges and cliff tops includes maritime heath, grassland and brackish flushes. The site is of importance as a nesting area for a number of seabird species (gulls and auks). These birds feed outside the SPA in the nearby waters, as well as more distantly.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by supporting populations of European importance of the following migratory species:</b></p> <p><b>During the breeding season:</b> Guillemot <i>Uria aalge</i>, 56,450 individuals representing 5% of the Great Britain population (SCRC 1985-1988) [favourable maintained]</p> <p>Kittiwake <i>Rissa tridactyla</i>, 36,650 pairs representing 7.5% of the Great Britain population (SCRC 1985-1988) [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Under Article 4.2 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) by regularly supporting at least 20,000 seabirds</b> <b>Assemblage qualification: A seabird assemblage of international importance.</b></p> <p>During the breeding season, the area regularly supports 145,000 individual seabirds (SCRC 1985-1988) including: razorbill <i>Alca torda</i>, herring gull <i>Larus argentatus</i> and fulmar <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> [all favourable maintained except herring gull: unfavourable declining].</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p>To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and to ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

## C1 Special Areas of Conservation

Site Name: Faray and Holm of Faray SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY529378 (central point) Latitude 59°13'30"N Longitude 02°49'30"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	785.68
<b>Summary</b>	These two uninhabited islands in the northern part of Orkney support a well-established breeding colony of grey seal <i>Halichoerus grypus</i> . The seals tend to be found in areas where there is easy access from the shore, and freshwater pools on the islands appear to be particularly important. The islands support the second-largest breeding colony in the UK, contributing around 9% of annual UK pup production.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: None Secondary features: None</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Grey seal <i>Halichoerus grypus</i> [favourable maintained] Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within the site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: Sanday SAC</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: HY715442 (central point) Latitude 59°17'00"N Longitude 02°30'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	10,971.65
<b>Summary</b>	Sanday is a large, low-lying island in the north-east of the Orkney archipelago. Surrounded by clear, relatively shallow water, the island has a complex coastline dominated by extensive sandy beaches and sheltered inlets, interspersed with rocky headlands. Sanday is notable for the extensive subtidal bedrock reefs that surround the island and provide a habitat for dense forests of kelp. The kelp occurs to a depth of about 20m and provides a habitat for species-rich, red algal turf communities, sponges, and ascidians. The kelp beds also provide important foraging areas for harbour seal <i>Phoca vitulina</i> . The seal colony is the largest at any discrete site in Scotland with the breeding groups representing over 4% of the UK population. The north coast of Sanday is tide-swept and appears to support a richer fauna than the south coast, with a dense bryozoan/hydroid turf, dense brittlestar and horse mussel <i>Modiolus modiolus</i> beds lying in mixed sediment below the kelp zone. Crabs and brittlestars are common within crevices in the rock.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: Reefs [favourable maintained] Secondary features: Sandbanks which are slightly covered by seawater all the time, mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide [all favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Harbour seal <i>Phoca vitulina</i> [unfavourable declining] Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex I Habitats</b> To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitats (listed above), thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest.</p> <p>To ensure for the qualifying habitats that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Extent of the habitats on site</li> <li>● Distribution of the habitats within site</li> <li>● Structure and function of the habitats</li> <li>● Processes supporting the habitats</li> <li>● Distribution of typical species of the habitats</li> <li>● Viability of typical species as components of the habitats</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitats</li> </ul>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within the site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: East Caithness Cliffs SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: ND215331 (central point) Latitude 58°16'49"N Longitude 03°20'21"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	442.64
<b>Summary</b>	This stretch of northern Scottish coast provides a range of habitats, though lacking the extreme exposure of some of the island sites and Cape Wrath. Roseroot <i>Sedum rosea</i> and Scots lovage <i>Ligusticum scoticum</i> grow without any associates in the north of the site, and there are tall herb gullies in more sheltered positions often dominated by meadowsweet <i>Filipendula ulmaria</i> . There are two very small patches of perched saltmarsh with saltmarsh rush <i>Juncus gerardii</i> , and locally there is also bird-influenced vegetation. Grasslands with many tall herbs are plentiful in ungrazed areas and short herb-rich grasslands and heath occur on the cliff tops. Around Berriedale, the vegetation lacks some of the more maritime components such as thrift <i>Armeria maritima</i> and sea plantain <i>Plantago maritima</i> , and becomes progressively less maritime southwards, with no maritime heath on the cliff top; because of the reduced maritime influence the gullies have developed scrub including willow <i>Salix</i> spp., juniper <i>Juniperus communis</i> , hazel <i>Corylus avellana</i> , hawthorn <i>Crataegus monogyna</i> and aspen <i>Populus tremula</i> .
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic coasts [favourable maintained] Secondary features: None</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: None Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex I Habitats</b> To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitat (listed above) thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest.</p> <p>To ensure for the qualifying habitat that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Extent of the habitat on site</li> <li>● Distribution of the habitat within site</li> <li>● Structure and function of the habitat</li> <li>● Processes supporting the habitat</li> <li>● Distribution of typical species of the habitat</li> <li>● Viability of typical species as components of the habitat</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitat</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: Moray Firth SAC</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NH976821 (central point) Latitude 57°49'00"N Longitude 03°43'36"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	151,341.67
<b>Summary</b>	The Moray Firth SAC is one of the largest marine SACs in the UK. The designated site lies west of a line between Helmsdale on the Sutherland coast and Lossiemouth on the Moray coast and includes the Beaully/Inverness Firths, and the outer reaches of the Dornoch and Cromarty Firths. The Moray Firth supports the only known resident population of bottlenose dolphin in the North Sea.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: None Secondary features: Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Bottlenose dolphin <i>Tursiops truncatus</i> [favourable recovered] Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex I Habitats</b> To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitat (listed above) thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest.</p> <p>To ensure for the qualifying habitat that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Extent of the habitat on site</li> <li>● Distribution of the habitat within site</li> <li>● Structure and function of the habitat</li> <li>● Processes supporting the habitat</li> <li>● Distribution of typical species of the habitat</li> <li>● Viability of typical species as components of the habitat</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitat</li> </ul>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within the site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: Dornoch Firth and Morrich More SAC</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NH788863 (central point) Latitude 57°51'00"N Longitude 04°02'30"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	8,700.53
<b>Summary</b>	The Dornoch Firth is the most northerly complex estuary in the UK. Situated on the Scottish east coast, the estuary contains extensive areas of soft coastal features of international importance including saltmarshes, dunes and mudflats and sandflats. The area supports a good population of otters in what is the only east coast estuarine site selected for the species in Scotland. The estuary is also home to a significant proportion of the inner Moray Firth population of the harbour seal. Their numbers represent almost 2% of the UK population.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b>            Primary features: Estuaries, mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawaters at low tide, <i>Salicornia</i> and other annuals colonising mud and sand [favourable maintained], Atlantic salt meadows (<i>Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritima</i>) [favourable maintained], embryonic shifting dunes [favourable maintained], shifting dunes along the shoreline with <i>Ammophila arenaria</i> ('white dunes') [favourable maintained], fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation ('grey dunes') (<i>priority feature</i>) [unfavourable no change], decalcified fixed dunes with <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> (<i>priority feature</i>) [unfavourable no change], Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (<i>Calluno-Ulicetea</i>) (<i>priority feature</i>), humid dune slacks [favourable maintained], coastal dunes with <i>Juniperus</i> spp. (<i>priority feature</i>) [unfavourable no change]            Secondary features: Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time, reefs [both favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b>            Primary features: Otter <i>Lutra lutra</i> [favourable maintained], harbour seal <i>Phoca vitulina</i> [unfavourable recovering]            Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex I Habitats</b>            To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitats (listed above), thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying habitats that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Extent of the habitats on site</li> <li>● Distribution of the habitats within site</li> <li>● Structure and function of the habitats</li> <li>● Processes supporting the habitats</li> <li>● Distribution of typical species of the habitats</li> <li>● Viability of typical species as components of the habitats</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitats</li> </ul>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b>            To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within the site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Culbin Bar SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NH940613 (central point) Latitude 57°37'45"N Longitude 03°46'30"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	612.88
<b>Summary</b>	Culbin Bar is one of the two largest shingle sites in Scotland. It is 7km long and has a series of shingle ridges running parallel to the coast that support the best and richest examples of northern heath on shingle. Dominant species are heather, crowberry and juniper.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b>            Primary feature: Perennial vegetation of stony banks [favourable maintained]            Secondary features: Atlantic salt meadows (<i>Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritima</i>) [unfavourable declining], embryonic shifting dunes [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b>            Primary features: None            Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex I Habitats</b>            To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitats (listed above), thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying habitats that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extent of the habitats on site</li> <li>• Distribution of the habitats within site</li> <li>• Structure and function of the habitats</li> <li>• Processes supporting the habitats</li> <li>• Distribution of typical species of the habitats</li> <li>• Viability of typical species as components of the habitats</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitats</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Isle of May SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NT644999 (central point) Latitude: 56°11'25"N Longitude: 02°34'25"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	356.75
<b>Summary</b>	The Isle of May lies at the entrance to the Firth of Forth on the east coast of Scotland. The island is tilted in an easterly direction, gradually sloping down to sea level from the vertical cliffs on the western coast. The cliffs reach a height of 60m and have numerous arches, stacks and caves. Fault lines have divided the island into a number of islets separated by intertidal channels – North Ness, Rona and the main island. The coastline is predominantly rocky with bedrock extending sublittorally onto boulder slopes and cobble and shell gravel plains. Conditions of wave exposure range from sheltered to exposed. Occasional pockets of sediment are restricted to the bays. The island forms a natural sanctuary for seabirds and for an internationally important breeding colony of grey seals, <i>Halichoerus grypus</i> .
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary features: None Secondary features: Reefs [favourable maintained]</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Grey seal <i>Halichoerus grypus</i> [favourable maintained] Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex I Habitats</b> To avoid deterioration of the qualifying habitats (listed above), thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying habitats that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Extent of the habitats on site</li> <li>● Distribution of the habitats within site</li> <li>● Structure and function of the habitats</li> <li>● Processes supporting the habitats</li> <li>● Distribution of typical species of the habitats</li> <li>● Viability of typical species as components of the habitats</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of typical species of the habitats</li> </ul>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within the site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: River Borgie SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NC666582 (central point) Latitude 58°29'30"N Longitude 04°17'20"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	32.72
<b>Summary</b>	The River Borgie lies on the north coast of Sutherland between Bettyhill and Tongue. Freshwater pearl mussels have been declining in numbers across their European range and Scotland is seen as a stronghold for this species. The River Borgie has been ranked as one of the top three sites in Scotland for this species. The populations of Atlantic salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> and trout <i>Salmo trutta</i> , river bed substrates and high water quality of the River Borgie are all crucial to the long-term survival of freshwater pearl mussels. Young freshwater pearl mussels depend on juvenile salmon and trout for their survival and require high water quality and suitable river bed substrates in which to live. The riverside habitats such as areas of birch <i>Betula pubescens</i> , alder <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> and willow <i>Salix</i> spp. provide shaded stretches of water, a supply of leaf litter and insects that are beneficial to salmon and trout, and therefore to the freshwater pearl mussel population in the River Borgie.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: None Secondary features: None</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i> [unfavourable declining] Secondary features: Atlantic salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> [unfavourable recovering], otter <i>Lutra lutra</i> [favourable maintained]</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and</p> <p>To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> <li>• Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: River Naver SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: ND629375 (central point) Latitude: 58°18'25"N Longitude: 04°20'30"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	1,066.66
<b>Summary</b>	With the River Borgie, this site in Sutherland represents the northern extreme for freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i> in the UK. The Mallart River is a tributary of the River Naver and they flow through a wide floodplain of moorland and conifer plantations. Both rivers support high quality pearl mussel populations that include many juveniles, indicating recent successful recruitment. Pearl mussels have been recorded throughout much of the length of both rivers, indicating that they can support good populations, despite a history of relatively intensive pearl-fishing. The site supports a high-quality salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> population. The northern location of the River Naver and the cooler ambient water temperature results in the Atlantic salmon producing a higher proportion of slower-growing parr which smolt at an older age. These fish often return as multi sea-winter salmon (which have spent more than one year at sea). The full range of Atlantic salmon life-history types return to the system, with grilse, spring and summer salmon all being present. The site also scores highly for being relatively free from flow modifications, allowing unhindered migration.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: None Secondary features: None</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i> [unfavourable no change], Atlantic salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> [unfavourable recovering] Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and</p> <p>To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> <li>• Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> </ul>	

**Site Name: River Thurso SAC**

<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: ND142490 (central point) Latitude 58°25'20"N Longitude 03°28'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	355.58
<b>Summary</b>	The River Thurso drains a moderately large peatland catchment in Caithness and flows north through a short section of agricultural land before entering the Pentland Firth at the town of Thurso. The river supports a higher proportion of multi sea-winter salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> than is found in many rivers further south in the species' range. This is aided by the northerly location of the river and the cooler ambient water temperature, resulting in slower-growing juveniles which smolt at an older age, and tend to return as older multi sea-winter salmon. In addition to these multi sea-winter fish, grilse also return to the River Thurso, meaning that the river supports the full range of salmon life-history types.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: None Secondary features: None  <b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Atlantic salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> [unfavourable recovering] Secondary features: None	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for the qualifying interest. To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Population of the species, including range of genetic types, as a viable component of the site</li> <li>● Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>● Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>● No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: Berriedale and Langwell Waters SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: ND107238 (central point) Latitude 58°11'40"N Longitude 03°31'10"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	57.62
<b>Summary</b>	The Berriedale and Langwell Waters on the north-east coast of Scotland support small, but high-quality salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> populations. The rivers have two separate catchments, but share a short length of river just before they meet the sea. Both rivers are oligotrophic, draining the southern edge of the Caithness and Sutherland peatlands, and show only limited ecological variation along their length. Whilst they are comparatively small rivers and support only a small proportion of the Scottish salmon resource, their long history of low management intervention means that they score highly for naturalness. Recent records indicate that the full range of Atlantic salmon life-history types return to the river, with grilse, spring and summer salmon all being caught.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: None Secondary features: None</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Atlantic salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> [unfavourable recovering] Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and</p> <p>To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> </ul>	

**Site Name: River Oykel SAC**

<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NH494999 (central point) Latitude 57°58'20"N Longitude 04°44'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	960.42
<b>Summary</b>	The Oykel is a long, meandering river in the northern Highlands of Scotland that flows into the Kyle of Sutherland on the east coast. The river supports an excellent, high-quality freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i> population with high densities recorded at some locations, including a bed numbering several thousand individuals. Surveys have also recorded high percentages of juveniles within the population, indicating that there has been recent successful recruitment. There is also evidence of unsurveyed pearl mussel populations in deep water that may increase the conservation importance of the river.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: None Secondary features: None	
<b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i> [unfavourable recovering] Secondary features: Atlantic salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> [unfavourable recovering]	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and  To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> <li>• Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> </ul>	

<b>Site Name: River Moriston SAC</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NH297125 (central point) Latitude 57°10'20"N Longitude 04°49'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	194.53
<b>Summary</b>	The River Moriston flows into the northern side of Loch Ness, and supports a functional freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i> population. Pearl mussels are present from downstream of a hydro-electric dam to the confluence with Loch Ness. Due to illegal pearl-fishing the population is not abundant but survey results show that 40% of the population is composed of juveniles. This is the highest percentage recorded in any Scottish pearl mussel population and indicates that recent successful recruitment has taken place.
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: None Secondary features: None</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i> [unfavourable no change] Secondary features: Atlantic salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> [unfavourable recovering]</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and</p> <p>To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> <li>• Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: River Spey SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NJ095319 (central point) Latitude: 57°22'15"N Longitude: 03°30'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	5,729.48
<b>Summary</b>	<p>The River Spey is a large Scottish east coast river that drains an extensive upland catchment and supports an outstanding freshwater pearl mussel population in its middle to lower reaches. In parts of the River Spey, extremely dense mussel colonies have been recorded (225m<sup>2</sup>) and the total population is estimated at several million. As the population also shows evidence of recent recruitment and a high proportion of juveniles, the River Spey is considered to support a pearl mussel population of great international significance.</p> <p>The Spey supports one of the largest Atlantic salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> populations in Scotland, with little evidence of modification by non-native stocks. Adults spawn throughout virtually the whole length of the river, and good quality nursery habitat is found in abundance in the main river and numerous tributaries. Salmon in the Spey system are little affected by artificial barriers to migration, and the waters in the catchment are largely unpolluted (the river is oligotrophic throughout its length). For a system of its size, the Spey is also relatively free from flow modifications such as abstractions, diversions and impoundments. The salmon population includes fish of all ages including migrating smolts and returning adults, possibly reflecting genetic differences within the Spey stock.</p> <p>The River Spey represents the sea lamprey <i>Petromyzon marinus</i> in the northern part of its range in the UK. Recent surveys show that sea lamprey larvae are widely distributed throughout the middle and lower reaches of the river, where the particularly fast-flowing waters of the River Spey provide ideal spawning conditions for this species. In addition, as an unpolluted and relatively little modified system, the River Spey matches the other key habitat requirements of the sea lamprey in terms of good water quality, clean gravels and marginal silts and an unhindered migration route to the sea.</p> <p>The Spey represents an important otter <i>Lutra lutra</i> site in Scotland, with good quality freshwater habitat. Surveys have identified high levels of otter presence throughout the Spey catchment. Riverine habitat features which are known to be important to otters are present, such as reedbeds and islands, and populations of important prey species are relatively healthy. The persistence of a strong population of otter on this river indicates that habitat conditions are particularly favourable for the survival of the species.</p>
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: None Secondary features: None</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i> [unfavourable recovering], sea lamprey <i>Petromyzon marinus</i> [favourable maintained], Atlantic salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> [unfavourable recovering], otter <i>Lutra lutra</i> [favourable maintained] Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and</p> <p>To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> <li>• Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> </ul>	

Site Name: River Dee SAC	
<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NO493981 (central point) Latitude: 57°03'20"N Longitude: 03°04'30"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	2,446.82
<b>Summary</b>	<p>The Dee is a major east coast Scottish river, which flows uninterrupted for some 130km from its upland reaches in the high Cairngorms to the North Sea. It supports a functional population of freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i>, which is common in the Dee, recorded from a location approximately 30km from the river source to approximately 6-7km upstream from its mouth. Juveniles make up approximately 30% of the recorded population, among the highest proportions recorded in Scotland. This indicates that the population is recruiting strongly and is one of the most important in the UK.</p> <p>The River Dee supports a high-quality Atlantic salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> population in a river draining a large catchment on the east coast of Scotland. There is a weak nutrient gradient along its length, but it is essentially a nutrient-poor river. The high proportion of the river accessible to salmon has resulted in it supporting the full range of life-history types found in Scotland, with sub-populations of spring, summer salmon and grilse all being present. The headwaters which drain the southern Cairngorm and northern Grampian mountains are particularly important for multi sea-winter spring salmon, but there has been a significant decline in their abundance in recent years. The extensive areas accessible to salmon means the River Dee supports a significant proportion of the Scottish salmon resource.</p> <p>Surveys have indicated that the otter <i>Lutra lutra</i> is found throughout Dee catchment, from its mouth at Aberdeen to many of the high-altitude lochs. The river system contains extensive areas of suitable habitat for otter feeding, resting and breeding, including watercourses with a high fish biomass and islands and marshy areas for resting. This is a strong, high quality population, representative of north-east Scotland.</p>
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: None Secondary features: None</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i> [unfavourable no change], Atlantic salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> [favourable maintained], otter <i>Lutra lutra</i> [favourable maintained] Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and</p> <p>To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> <li>• Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> </ul>	

**Site Name: River South Esk SAC**

<b>Location</b>	Grid Ref: NO450567 (central point) Latitude 56°42'10"N Longitude 02°55'00"W
<b>Area (ha)</b>	478.62
<b>Summary</b>	<p>Freshwater pearl mussels <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i> are abundant in the River South Esk, representing the south-eastern range of the species in Scotland. The pearl mussel population is most abundant in the middle reaches of the river where they attain densities &gt;20m<sup>2</sup>. The conservation importance of the site is further increased by the abundance of juveniles which comprise approximately 20% of the population. The presence of juvenile pearl mussels less than 20 mm long indicates that there has been successful recruitment since 1996.</p> <p>The South Esk supports a large, high-quality salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> population in a river draining a moderate-sized catchment on the east coast of Scotland. It has a strong nutrient gradient along its length, rising in the nutrient-poor Grampians and flowing for half of its length through the rich agricultural lands of Strathmore. The high proportion of the South Esk which is accessible to salmon and the range of ecological conditions in the river allows it to support the full range of life-history types found in Scotland, with sub-populations of spring, summer salmon and grilse all being present.</p>
<b>Qualifying features for which the site is designated [condition]:</b>	
<p><b>Annex I Habitat</b> Primary feature: None Secondary features: None</p> <p><b>Annex II Species</b> Primary features: Freshwater pearl mussel <i>Margaritifera margaritifera</i> [unfavourable declining], Atlantic salmon <i>Salmo salar</i> [unfavourable recovering] Secondary features: None</p>	
<b>Conservation objectives:</b>	
<p><b>For Annex II Species</b> To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species (listed above) or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and</p> <p>To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the site</li> <li>• Distribution of the species within site</li> <li>• Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species</li> <li>• No significant disturbance of the species</li> <li>• Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> <li>• Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species</li> </ul>	

© Crown copyright 2013

Department of Energy & Climate Change

3 Whitehall Place

London SW1A 2AW

[www.gov.uk/decc](http://www.gov.uk/decc)

URN 13D/223